

**UK Household Longitudinal Study  
Innovation Panel Questionnaire  
Wave 4, v02**

Household Grid .....	1
Grid Variables.....	26
Household Questionnaire .....	32
Individual Questionnaire.....	73
Individual Interview Introduction .....	74
Request to Record.....	74
Demographics .....	74
Initial Conditions .....	86
Own First Job.....	97
Educational Aspirations .....	99
Young Adults .....	103
Family Background.....	114
Ethnicity and National Identity .....	123
Religion .....	126
Neighbourhood Cohesion .....	128
General Health .....	136
Disability.....	138
Height and Weight .....	140
Health Conditions .....	145
Caring .....	150
Partnership History .....	154
Fertility History .....	173
Annual Events History.....	191
Current Employment .....	272
Employees.....	282
Self-Employment.....	299
Commuting Behaviour .....	311
Job Satisfaction .....	323
Work Conditions .....	324
Non-Employment.....	342
Mothers Return to Work .....	349
Second Jobs.....	352
Voluntary Work.....	354
Charitable Giving.....	355
Childcare .....	357
Unearned Income and State Benefits .....	364
Household Finances.....	381
Benefit Consents_A.....	385
Savings .....	387
Personal Pensions .....	388
Retirement Planning .....	394
Politics.....	404
Political Self-Efficacy .....	408
Political Networks .....	416
Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes .....	421
CASI Start .....	427

CASI SF12.....	429
CASI GHQ.....	435
CASI (PSQI) Sleep.....	441
CASI (WEMWBS) Mental Wellbeing.....	445
CASI Fertility_A.....	449
CASI Best Friends .....	450
CASI Fertility_B.....	455
CASI Satisfaction .....	456
CASI Sex Orientation .....	458
CASI Young Adults.....	459
CASI Non Co-Resident Relationships .....	480
CASI Child Development .....	485
CASI Parenting Styles .....	522
CASI Reaction .....	538
CASI End .....	540
Important Events .....	541
Benefit Consents_B.....	541
Respondent Contact Details .....	545
Mode Preference .....	549
Stable Contact.....	555
Interviewer Observations .....	560
Proxy Questionnaire .....	566

## Ip04. Understanding Society - Innovation Panel Wave 04

### Version

02 (Thu Jun 14 14:20:47 2012) produced Fri Jun 29 15:12:20 2012

### Module *Household Grid module*

#### Use

Use Hhgrid\_w3

## Hhsttime. *Start time household interview*

#### Use

Ask HhstTime

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

#### Note

LOOP START

## Curstat. *Current residential status*

#### Text

I have the first/next person in the household as [ff\_tt] [ff\_firstname] [ff\_surname]. [Does he/she still live here?][Is this new person resident/living here or absent/temporarily away? (if More = 1)]

#### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD THE CURRENT STATUS OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER - PROBE WHERE NECESSARY TO DETERMINE MOST APPROPRIATE CATEGORY

#### Options

1	Resident /Living here
2	Absent / Temporarily away (e.g. at boarding school, in hospital, working away, on holiday/travelling)
3	In prison
4	Not resident, having moved
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

#### Use

Ask CurStat

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

#### Universe

If (Pf\_absent <> 1|2|3) // household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution

## Prison. *Return to HH after prison*

#### Text

Will [ff\_firstname] come back and live in this household when they are released?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 'YES'.

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask Prison

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

#### Universe

If (Pf\_absent <> 1|2|3) // household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution  
And If (CurStat = 3) // Currently in prison

## Absboard. *Boarding school last wave, current residency*

#### Scripting Notes

If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

#### Text

Last time, [ff\_tt] [ff\_firstname] [ff\_surname] was away at boarding school. Is [ff\_firstname] still at boarding school?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS AT BOARDING SCHOOL EVEN IF NOT THE SAME BOARDING SCHOOL AS LAST YEAR

#### Options

1	Yes, still living at boarding school
2	No, is living here
3	No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4	No, is living elsewhere
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

#### Use

Ask AbsBoard

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

#### Universe

If (ANY Pf\_absent = 1) // household member was absent last wave in boarding school

## Absuni. *Uni Halls last wave, current residency*

### Scripting Notes

If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

### Text

Last time, `[ff_tt]`, `[ff_firstname]`, `[ff_surname]` was living in university halls of residence. Is `[ff_firstname]` still living in halls of residence?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN HALLS OF RESIDENCE EVEN IF NOT THE SAME HALLS OR UNIVERSITY AS LAST YEAR

### Options

1	Yes, still living in halls of residence
2	No, is living here
3	No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4	No, is living elsewhere
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

### Use

Ask AbsUni

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If ( ANY Pf\_absent = 2 ) // household member was absent last wave in halls of residence

## Insstat. *Residency of the institutionalised last wave*

### Scripting Notes

If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

### Text

Last year, `[ff_tt]`, `[ff_firstname]`, `[ff_surname]` was away when we were interviewing or was otherwise living in institutional accommodation. Is `[ff_firstname]` still away or living in an institution?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN AN INSTITUTION EVEN IF NOT THE SAME INSTITUTION AS LAST YEAR

### Options

1	Yes, still living in an institution
2	No, is living here
3	No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4	No, is living elsewhere
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

### Use

Ask InsStat

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If ( ANY Pf\_absent = 3 ) // household member was absent last wave in institutional accommodation

## Issued. *Individual is an issued household member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute Issued = Flag To Indicate Issued Household Member. If Issued Household Member Then Issued = 1;

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

## Newentrant. *Individual is a new entrant to household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NewEntrant = Flag To Indicate New Entrant To Household. If New Entrant Then NewEntrant = 1;

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

## Cor. *Name confirmation*

### Text

I would just like to check that I have the name correct.

`[ff_tt]`, `[ff_firstname]`, `[ff_surname]`

Is that correct?

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE CHECK FOR ANY SPELLING ERRORS OR CHANGES OF NAME E.G. ON MARRIAGE/DIVORCE.

CODE 1 'OK' IF NAME IS CORRECT EVEN IF THE PERSON IS NO LONGER A HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

CODE 2 'AMEND' ONLY IF ONE OR MORE ELEMENTS OF THE NAME HAVE CHANGED OR ARE INCORRECT OR MISSING

### Options

1	Name as displayed is correct
2	Details are wrong or have changed

### Use

Ask Cor

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If ( Issued = 1 & ( CurStat < 7 | AbsBoard < 7 | AbsUni < 7 | InsStat < 7 ) ) // issued household member and is not deceased

## Name. *Name/identifier for household member*

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD A NAME/IDENTIFIER FOR ALL `[NEW]` (IF MORE = 1) MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD INCLUDING BABIES AND ALL CHILDREN.

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Name

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If ( ( Issued = 1 & Cor = 2 ) | NewEntrant = 1 ) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

## Sname. *Surname for household member*

### Text

What is s surname?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF S SURNAME IS , PRESS THE DOUBLE INVERTED COMMA KEY (")

### Use

Ask SName

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

## Title. *Title for household member*

### Text

What title does  use?

### Options

1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

### Use

Ask Title

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

## Ynew. *New joiner reason*

### Text

Why did  join the household?

### Options

1	New baby
2	Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership
3	From college/university
4	From institution
5	Was resident last wave/never left
6	Moved in with parent/relative
7	Shared accommodation
97	Other

### Use

Ask YNew

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household

## Joiner. *Unlisted joiner*

### Text

[Has ] / [Have you] ever taken part in this study in the past?

### Interviewer Instruction

THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY', 'LIVING IN BRITAIN', 'LIVING IN SCOTLAND', 'LIVING IN WALES' AND 'THE NORTHERN IRELAND HOUSEHOLD PANEL STUDY'.

THE PERSON NEED NOT HAVE BEEN INTERVIEWED BEFORE, BUT RESIDENT IN A HOUSEHOLD WHICH WAS PART OF THE STUDY

### Options

1	Yes, in this household
2	Yes, in another household
3	No, new entrant

### Use

Ask Joiner

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household

And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

## Rejoiner. *Rejoiner indicator*

### Scripting Notes

Please infill a list of potential rejoiners for this HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown. We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

### Options

0	Not found
1	<input type="text" value="[ff_forename]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_surname]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_sex]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_dobd]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_dobm]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_doby]"/>
2	<input type="text" value="[ff_forename]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_surname]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_sex]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_dobd]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_dobm]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_doby]"/>
3	<input type="text" value="[ff_forename]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_surname]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_sex]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_dobd]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_dobm]"/> <input type="text" value="[ff_doby]"/>

### Use

Ask Rejoiner

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household

And If (Joiner = 1 | Joiner = 2 | YNew = 5) // rejoiner or was resident last wave but otherwise not issued to this address

## Rejoinero. *Joiner indicator*

### Scripting Notes

Please infill the list of household members for the original HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown. We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE NUMBER FROM ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD ROSTER. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

### Options

0	Not found
1	<code>{ff_firstname} {ff_surname} {ff_sex} {ff_dobd} {ff_dobm} {ff_doby}</code>
2	<code>{ff_firstname} {ff_surname} {ff_sex} {ff_dobd} {ff_dobm} {ff_doby}</code>
3	<code>{ff_firstname} {ff_surname} {ff_sex} {ff_dobd} {ff_dobm} {ff_doby}</code>

### Use

Ask Rejoiner0

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (*NewEntrant* = 1) // *New entrant to household*

And If (*QID.HHold* > 1 & *Rejoiner* = 0) // *split-off household and not found in potential rejoiner list*

## Joinmnth. *Month joined the household*

### Text

What month did `{name}` move to this address?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask JoinMnth

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (*NewEntrant* = 1) // *New entrant to household*

And If (*YNew* = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // *joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason*

## Joinyear. *Year joined the household*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Text

And what year did `{name}` move to this address?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask JoinYear

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (*NewEntrant* = 1) // *New entrant to household*

And If (*YNew* = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // *joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason*

**Soft Check: If (If Date Given Is Before Date Individual Was Last Enumerated At The Household Using Ff\_idate) // date given is before date individual was last enumerated at the household**

## Mothr. *Moved with other household member*

### Text

Did `{NAME}` move to the same address with any other household members?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Mothr

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If ((*CurStat* = 4 | *AbsBoard* = 4 | *AbsUni* = 4 | *InsStat* = 4) & *MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty*) // *not resident at this address*

## Movewith. *PNO of person moved with*

### Scripting Notes

List only eligible household members i.e. PNO > current person

### Text

Who else did  move with?

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE SELECT PERSON NUMBER(S) OF ALL MOVERS TO SAME ADDRESS FROM LIST DISPLAYED BELOW.  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

### Use

Ask MoveWith

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. Household Grid module

### Universe

If ( (CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty ) // not resident at this address  
And If (MOthr = 1) // moved with another household member

**Hard Check: If (If PNO Selected Is Not Listed As A Code 3 Mover At CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni Or AbsInt) // PNO selected is not listed as a code 3 mover at CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni or AbsInt**

### Note

set MovedFlag (assign current PNO) for each individual selected at MoveWith

## More. *More household members*

### Text

Is there anyone else who normally lives here, such as babies or lodgers, or anyone who usually lives here but is away at the moment?

### Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes
2	<input type="checkbox"/> No

### Use

Ask More

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. Household Grid module

### Universe

If (Last PNO In Current Enumeration, Including Issued Residents, Issued Absents, Issued Institutionalised And New Household Members) // last PNO in current enumeration, including issued residents, issued absents, issued institutionalised and new household members

### Note

### LOOP END

## Newper. *New person status*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Notes

Computed options should be labelled as follows

- 1 New entrant, never interviewed
- 2 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found
- 3 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member
- 4 Continuing issued sample member

### Use

Compute NewPer = If Joiner = 3 Then NewPer = 1. If PID Found At Rejoiner OR PID Found At Rejoiner0 Then NewPer = 2. If PID Not Found At Rejoiner Or PID Not Found At Rejoiner0 Then NewPer = 3. Else If Continuing Respondent Then NewPer = 4. ;

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. Household Grid module

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each leaver.

## Lvwhy. *Leavers - why left*

### Scripting Notes

Compute LvWhy = 1 if (CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7 | ff\_dead = 1) and Compute LvWhy = 5 if Prison = 2

### Text

Why did  move?

### Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Deceased (autofill if CurStat = 7 or AbsBoard = 7 or AbsUni = 7 or InsStat = 7 or ff_dead = 1)
2	<input type="checkbox"/> Separated/Divorced/Dissolved civil partnership
3	<input type="checkbox"/> To attend college/university
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Moved to old person's home/nursing home
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Sent to prison
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Left for job
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Cohabitation/moved in with partner
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Marriage/civil partnership
9	<input type="checkbox"/> To set up own home
10	<input type="checkbox"/> Child/dependent moved with (responsible) adult/carer
97	<input type="checkbox"/> Other

### Use

Ask LvWhy

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. Household Grid module

### Universe

If (CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) // no longer resident at this address or was absent but has now moved

**Soft Check: If (If LvWhy = 5 And CurStat <> 3) // If reason for leaving household is sent to prison and curstat is not coded as in prison**

## Movemth. *Month left household*

### Text

[What month did *[ff\_firstname]* move?] {if CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4} / [What month did *[ff\_firstname]* go to prison?] {if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5} / [I am sorry to hear about *[ff\_firstname]*. When did that happen?] {if CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7}

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask MoveMth

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Pf\_dead = 1) // no longer resident at this address, including deceased

## Moveyr. *Year left household*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Text

[[What year did *[ff\_firstname]* move?]] {if CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4} / [[What year did *[ff\_firstname]* go to prison?]] {if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5} / [[What year did *[NAME]* pass away?] {if CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7}

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask MoveYr

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Pf\_dead = 1) // no longer resident at this address, including deceased

### Note

If linked mover (MovedFlag) then MovAdd1, MovTown, MovArea and MovPCod should be auto-filled with same response for linked movers

## Movadd1. *Leavers - where moved to*

### Text

To what address did *[ff\_firstname]* move?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

### Use

Ask MovAdd1

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

## Movtown. *Leavers - new town*

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

### Use

Ask MovTown

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

## Movpcod. *Leavers - new postcode*

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

### Use

Ask MovPCod

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

## Movarea. *Leavers - new area*

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH [FF\_FORNAME] MOVED.

IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.

ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.

IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

### Use

Ask MovArea

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for  
And If (MovAddi = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK) // any part of new address is unknown

## Movetel. *Leavers - contact phone number*

Decimals	Width
0	11

### Text

What is [ff\_forname]'s contact telephone number?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

### Use

Ask MoveTel

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

### Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format)

### Note

LOOP END

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each untraced household that was a split-off from this original household.

## Utinfor. *Follow-up on untraced split-off hhs*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

The last time we interviewed at this household, we learned that [list each ff\_potrejoiner e.g. [ff\_forname ff\_surname], [ff\_forname ff\_surname]] (if ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & newper <> 2 & newper <> 3) had left. We have been unable to locate them but would still like to speak to them. Do you have any information about how to contact them?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Listed sample members unknown to respondent
4	Has rejoined household

### Use

Ask UTINFOR

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (Any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

## Uttype. *Info available for untraced split-off hh*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you have an address, telephone number, e-mail address or some other type of information for [ff\_forname ff\_surname]?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Address
2	Phone number
3	E-mail address
97	Other information

### Use

Ask UTTYPE

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (Any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFOR = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh



## Utadd1. *Untraced split-off hh address*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Please tell me the first line of their address.

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

### Use

Ask UTADD1

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (Any Pf\_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

## Uttown. *Untraced split-off hh town*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And in which town is that?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

### Use

Ask UTOWN

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (Any Pf\_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

## Utpcode. *Untraced split-off hh postcode*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And the postcode please if you know it.

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

### Use

Ask UTPCODE

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (Any Pf\_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

## Utarea. *Untraced split-off hh area*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR AREA. IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION. ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE. IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

### Use

Ask UTAREA

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (Any Pf\_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

And If (UTADD1 = DK | UTOWN = DK | UTPCODE = DK) // Any part of new address is not known

## Uttel1. *Untraced split-off hh phone 1*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What is their telephone number?

### Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-"

IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

### Use

Ask UTTEL1

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (Any Pf\_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh

## Uttel2. *Untraced split-off hh phone 2*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Would you have a second telephone number, for example a work, mobile or landline number?

### Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-"

IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

### Use

Ask UTTEL2

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (Any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTEL1 <> DK|REF) // Telephone number provided

## Utemail. *Untraced split-off hh e-mail address*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What is their e-mail address?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

### Use

Ask UTEMAIL

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (Any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 3) // Has e-mail address for untraced split-off hh

## Utother. *Untraced split-off hh other information*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is there any other information which you think might be useful?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER OTHER INFORMATION HERE

### Use

Ask UTOTHER

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (Any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 97) // Has other contact details for untraced split-off hh

### Note

LOOP END

## Hhsize. *Number of people in household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute HHSIZE = From Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each household member.

## Sexchk. *Fed-forward sex confirmation*

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: IS SEX OF [FF\_FORENAME] [FF\_SEX]?

CHECK WITH RESPONDENT IF NECESSARY

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SexChk

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (NewPer = 2|4) // rejoiner or issued in household

## Sex. *Sex*

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE SEX OF [NAME] [FF\_FORENAME].

[AT LAST INTERVIEW, SEX RECORDED AS [FF\_SEX]] (IF SEXCHK = 2)

### Options

1	Male
2	Female

### Use

Ask Sex

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (SexChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // sex check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

## Birthchk. *Fed-forward DOB confirmation*

### Text

I have [your / *[ff\_forename]*]s date of birth as *[ff\_birtd, ff\_birtdm, ffbirthy]*. Is that correct?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BirthChk

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (*NewPer* = 2 | 4) // *rejoinder or issued in household*

## Birthd. *DOB day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Text

What is *[NAME]*/*[ff\_forename]*s date of birth?

### Interviewer Instruction

[AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS *[FF\_BIRTHD, FF\_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY]*] (IF BIRTHCHK = 2)

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

### Use

Ask BirthD

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (*BirthChk* = 2 | *NewPer* = 1 | *NewPer* = 3) // *DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoinder not found in the data*

## Birthm. *DOB month*

### Text

(What is *[NAME]*/*[ff\_forename]*s date of birth?)

### Interviewer Instruction

[AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS *[FF\_BIRTHD, FF\_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY]*] (IF BIRTHCHK = 2)

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask BirthM

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (*BirthChk* = 2 | *NewPer* = 1 | *NewPer* = 3) // *DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoinder not found in the data*

## Birthy. *DOB year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Text

(What is *[NAME]*/*[ff\_forename]*s date of birth?)

### Interviewer Instruction

[AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS *[FF\_BIRTHD, FF\_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY]*] (IF BIRTHCHK = 2)

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask BirthY

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (*BirthChk* = 2 | *NewPer* = 1 | *NewPer* = 3) // *DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoinder not found in the data*

## Ageif. *Age last birthday*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Text

What was  $[NAME]/[ff\_forename]$ 's age last birthday?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask AgeIf

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

And If (BirthY = DK|REF) // Year of birth is not known or refused

## Dvage. *Age (computed)*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Use

Compute DVAge = Age From DOB Or Ageif If DOB Not Known;

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

## Marstat. *Legal marital status*

### Scripting Notes

Note a slight change to the response categories compared to W1

### Interviewer Instruction

ASK OR RECORD AND CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

### Text

What is  $[NAME]$ 's legal marital status...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (F9 FOR HELP)

[AT LAST INTERVIEW, MARITAL STATUS WAS RECORDED AS  $[FF\_MARSTAT]$ ] (IF NEWPER = 4)

RECORD LEGAL MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

### Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

### Use

Ask MarStat

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over

## Livesp. *Live with spouse*

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

### Text

May I just check, does  $[NAME]/[ff\_forename]$ 's/your spouse/civil partner live with  $[NAME]/[ff\_forename]$ /you in this household?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LiveSp

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE > 1 & (MarStat = 2|3)) // household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership

## Livewith. *Live with someone as a couple*

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

### Text

May I just check, [are you] / [is  $[NAME]/[ff\_forename]$ ] living with someone in this household as a couple?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Same sex couple

### Use

Ask LiveWith

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2|3) | LiveSp = 2)) // household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner

## Employ. *In paid employment*

### Text

[Are you] / [Is  $[NAME]/[ff\_forename]$ ] in paid employment?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Employ

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over

**Note**

LOOP END

## Hhlang. *Anyone in HH need translated interview*

**Interviewer Instruction**

DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?  
TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI, CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI, URDU AND WELSH

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HHLang

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module***Note**

LOOP START. Loop the following question for each household member.

## Lingua. *Language translation needed in*

**Text**

In which language would you/[NAME] like to be interviewed?

**Options**

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

**Use**

Ask Lingua

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module***Universe**

If ((DVAge &gt; 9) &amp; (HHLang = 1)) // Age 10 or over and translated interview required

**Note**

LOOP END

**Note**

LOOP START. Loop the following question for each household member to all others.

## Relationship. *Relationships of household members*

**Text**

I just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members.

[We have that [NAME] is [NAME]'s [ff\_ro]] (if NewPer = 4) / ([NAME] is [NAME]'s ...) (if NewPer NOT EQUAL TO 4)

**Interviewer Instruction**

[IF CORRECT CODE AS [FF\_RELATIONSHIP\_CODE]] (IF NEWPER = 4)

PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

0	Self
1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

**Use**

Ask Relationship

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module***Note**

LOOP END

## Pergrid. *Who answered HHGrid questions*

### Scripting Notes

Note list assigned from HHGrid not Enumeration loop

### Interviewer Instruction

WHO ANSWERED THE HOUSEHOLD/RELATIONSHIP GRID QUESTIONS?

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

### Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

### Use

Ask PerGrid

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

## Origadd. *Interview being conducted at original address*

### Scripting Notes

[if ff\_all\_moved = 1 then compute OrigAdd = No]

### Interviewer Instruction

IS THIS INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED AT [FF\_ADDRESS]? WHICH IS THE ADDRESS WHERE THIS HOUSEHOLD WAS INTERVIEWED AT LAST YEAR?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask OrigAdd

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

## Regionchk. *Region check for movers*

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

### Options

1	England
2	Wales
3	Scotland
4	Northern Ireland

### Use

Ask RegionChk

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (OrigAdd = 2) // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time

## Region. *Region computed*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute Region = Region Indicator. If RegionChk = 1|2|3|4 Then Region = RegionChk. Else If RegionChk = MIS Then Region = Pf\_country;

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w3. *Household Grid module*

### Module *Grid Variables module*

### Use

Use Gridvariables\_ip4

## Partres. *Married/CP/Cohabiting and partner resident*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute PartRes = Flag To Indicate Respondent Is Married/CP/Cohabiting And Their Partner Is Present In The Household. Calculate From HHGrid.;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Livpar. *Living at home with parent(s)*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute LivPar = Flag To Indicate Respondent Is Living At Home With Parents Calculate From HH Grid;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*



# ARF REFRESH1A

(Purple)

Appointments Made


Final Outcome

P3025: Understanding Society Unit, NatCen, 101-135 Kings Road, Brentwood, Essex CM14 4LX, Telephone 01277 200 600, Fax 01277 214 117

ADDRESS DETAILS	
Serial:	FA:

HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION
Incentive Group:
Adult Self-completion:
Sample type:
ARF Type:

DU

HH

DU/HHOLD SELECTION LABEL

Title, first name, surname

Name of selected person:

Telephone number 1:

Telephone number 2:

Contact name for call backs:

No telephone:  Number refused:

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Call Start Time (24hr clock)	VISITS RECORD Record all visits, even if no reply. For phone calls – see separate grid on next page	*Call Status (Enter codes only)	Call End Time (24hr Clock)	Call followed by personal/non-CAPI time (tick)
1	/		:			:	
2	/		:			:	
3	/		:			:	
4	/		:			:	
5	/		:			:	
6	/		:			:	
7	/		:			:	

**\*Call Status codes:** 1= No reply, 2 =Contact made, 3 =Appointment made, 4 = Any CAPI interviewing done, 5= Any other status

**TELEPHONE CONTACT:**

<b>TELEPHONE CALLS RECORD</b> Record all calls, even if no reply. DO NOT ENTER THESE CALLS IN THE CAPI MENU SYSTEM				
Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Call Time 24hr clock	
1	/		:	
2	/		:	
3	/		:	
4	/		:	
5	/		:	
6	/		:	
7	/		:	

**Tracking Interviews and Self-Completions**

PNo	Sex (M/F)	Age	Name	CAPI (Y/N/NA)	Adult SC (Y/N/NA)	Youth SC (Y/N/NA)	Promissory Note (Y/N/NA)



## A: Tracing Address & Observations

**A.1** Is this address DEADWOOD (not traceable, residential and occupied as main residence)?

Yes, deadwood	1	<b>Go to E.6</b>
No/Unsure	2	<b>Go to A.2</b>

**NOTE THAT INFORMATION SHOULD BE COLLECTED BEFORE MAKING CONTACT. FOR OFFICE REFUSALS: PLEASE VISIT THE ADDRESS BUT DO NOT APPROACH OCCUPANTS.**

**A.2** ADDRESS DWELLING TYPE (CODE ONE ONLY):

Detached house/bungalow	01
Semi-detached house/bungalow	02
End terraced house/bungalow	03
Terraced house/bungalow	04
Purpose built flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	05
Purpose built flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	06
Converted flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	07
Converted flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	08
Dwelling with business premises	09
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (under 10 dwellings)	10
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (10+ dwellings)	11
Bedsitter/single occupation	12
Sheltered accommodation	13
Other (write in)	97

---

**A.3** How many floors are there at the address? (WRITE IN)

--	--

**A.4** On what floor of the building is the address's main entrance (**CODE ONE ONLY**)?

Basement/semi-basement	01
Ground floor/street level	02
1 <sup>st</sup> floor	03
2 <sup>nd</sup> floor	04
3 <sup>rd</sup> floor	05
4 <sup>th</sup> to 9 <sup>th</sup> floor	06
10 <sup>th</sup> to 19 <sup>th</sup> floor	07
20 <sup>th</sup> floor or higher	08
Don't know	98

**A.5** Are any of these physical barriers to entry present at the address?  
(CODE ALL THAT APPLY)

Locked common entrance	1
Locked gates	2
Security staff or gatekeeper	3
Entry phone access	4
None of these	5
Unable to obtain information	6

**A.6** Does the address have an **unkempt garden**?

Yes	1
No	2
No obvious garden	3

**A.7** Based on your observation, is it likely that this address has a **car or van**?

Definitely has a car / van	1
Likely	2
Unlikely	3
Definitely does not have a car / van	4
Cannot tell from observation	8

**A.8** Based on your observation, is it likely that this address contains one or more **children aged under 10** (including babies)?

Definitely has a child / children aged under 10	1
Likely	2
Unlikely	3
Definitely does not have a child / children aged under 10	4
Cannot tell from observation	8

**A.9** Are any of the following present or within **sight** or **hearing** of the address? (CODE ALL THAT APPLY)

Boarded houses, abandoned buildings, demolished houses or demolished buildings	01
Trash, litter or junk in street / road	02
Heavy traffic on street / road	03
None	96

**A.10** Which of these best describes the condition of residential properties in the area?

Mainly good	1
Mainly fair	2
Mainly bad	3
Mainly very bad	4
Unable to obtain information	5

**A.11** How is the external condition of the address relative to other residential properties in the area?

Better	1
About the same	2
Worse	3
Unable to obtain information	4

## B: Selection of dwelling units (DUs)

**B.1** Is the address residential and occupied as main residence?

Yes	1	Go to B.2
Unsure (no contact)	2	Go to E.5
Unsure (contact made)	3	Go to E.7
Office refusal	4	Go to E.3 (code 410)

**B.2** How many dwelling units (DUs) are at the address. WRITE IN NUMBER OF DUs.

--	--

and then code

1 DU	1	Go to C.1
2+ DUs	2	Go to B.3
Unsure about number of DUs – no contact	3	Go to E.2
Unsure about number of DUs – information refused	4	Go to E.3

**B.3** List all dwelling units in flat/room number order OR from bottom to top of building, left to right, front to back (continue on separate sheet if necessary).

DU Code	Description	DU Code	Description	DU Code	Description
01		05		09	
02		06		10	
03		07		11	
04		08		12	

- **If 4-12 DUs:** Select 3 DUs using DU/HH selection label on page 1 and ring on grid above.
- **IF 13+ DUs:** Select 3 DUs using the lookup chart in project instructions and ring on grid above.

**B.4** Enter details of selected DUs

	Selected DU	ARF to Use
DU 1		Continue on this ARF
DU 2		Open ARF <b>REFRESH2</b> transfer sn, address and DU=2
DU 3		Open ARF <b>REFRESH2</b> , transfer sn, address and DU=3

**B.5** Is the selected DU residential and occupied?

Yes	1	Go to C.1
No	2	Go to E.6
Unsure – contact made	3	Go to E.7
Unsure – no contact	4	Go to E.5

## C: Selection of households (HHs)

### C.1 ESTABLISH NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS IN SELECTED DU

Count a group of people as a hhold if they a) share one meal per day or b) sharing living accommodation.

Write in number of HHs 

--	--

 And then code

1 HH	1	Go to C.4
2+ HHs	2	Go to C.2
Unsure about number of HHs – no contact	3	Go to E.2
Unsure about number of HHs – information refused	4	Go to E.3

### C.2 List households in alphabetical order of names. Identify households by the first names or initials of adult members of the household. If more than one adult per household, list the adult with the name first in the alphabet in each household (continue on separate sheet if necessary).

HH Code	Name/Initials	HH Code	Name/Initials	HH Code	Name/Initials
01		05		09	
02		06		10	
03		07		11	
04		08		12	

- **If 4-12 HHs:** Select 3 HHs using DU/HH selection label on page 1 and ring on grid above.
- **IF 13+ HHs:** Select 3 HHs using the lookup chart in project instructions and ring on grid above.

### C.3 Enter details of selected HHs

	Selected HH	ARF to Use	
HH 1			Continue on this ARF
HH 2			Open ARF <b>REFRESH3</b> , transfer sn, address and DU=1, HH=2
HH 3			Open ARF <b>REFRESH3</b> , transfer sn, address and DU=1, HH=3

### C.4 Check address of selected DU/HH is correct and complete, if not amend address label on front page

## D: Eligible Households

**D.1** Did the household respondent query any of the following topics  
(CODE ALL THAT APPLY)?

PURPOSE (e.g. "What's the purpose? What's all this about?")	01
INTERVIEW LENGTH (e.g. "How long will this take?")	02
PANEL DESIGN (e.g. "You'll be coming back next year?")	03
CONFIDENTIALITY (e.g. "Who's going to see the answers?")	04
INCENTIVE/PAYMENT (e.g. "What's in it for us/me?")	05
OTHER QUERY	97
NO QUERIES	96

**D.2** How strongly did the respondent resist co-operation? CODE ONE ONLY

NB: this question only refers to when you made initial contact.

No resistance	1
Soft resistance	2
Moderate resistance	3
Firm resistance	4

## E: Final Outcome

### E.1 Productive

Completed household questionnaire and interviewed <b>all</b> eligible household members	<b>110</b>	<b>END</b>
Completed household questionnaire and at least one individual interview	<b>210</b>	
Completed household questionnaire but no individual interviews	<b>211</b>	

### E.2 Non-contact

No contact after 6+ calls	<b>310</b>	<b>Go to F.8</b>
Contact made at address, not with household member	<b>320</b>	
Contact made at address, but not with anyone at selected DU	<b>321</b>	
Contact made at (selected) hhold, but not with responsible adult	<b>322</b>	
Contact made at (selected) DU but not with selected hhold	<b>328</b>	
Contact made but no subsequent contact	<b>391</b>	

### E.3 Refusal

Office refusal	<b>410</b>	<b>END</b>
Contact made but all information refused about number of DUs at address	<b>421</b>	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Contact made but all information refused about household	<b>422</b>	
Contact made at DU, but information refused about number of households	<b>428</b>	
Refusal before interview	<b>431</b>	
Proxy refusal	<b>432</b>	
Refusal during interview	<b>440</b>	<b>Go to F.2</b>
Broken appointment – no recontact	<b>450</b>	

### E.4 Other unproductive

<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other unproductive</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>Go to F.2</b>
---	------------	------------------

### E.5 Unknown eligibility (No contact)

<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Issued, not attempted/transferred to another interviewer</b>	<b>612</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Inaccessible</b>	<b>620</b>	
Unable to locate address	<b>630</b>	
Unknown whether address is residential: No contact after 6+ calls	<b>640</b>	
Residential: unknown if eligible person(s) due to non-contact after 6+ calls	<b>650</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other unknown eligibility (verbatim reason to be keyed in Admin block)</b>	<b>690</b>	

### E.6 Deadwood/Ineligible

Not yet built/under construction	<b>710</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
Demolished/derelict	<b>720</b>	
Vacant/empty housing unit	<b>730</b>	
Non-residential address (e.g business, school, office, factory etc)	<b>740</b>	
Address occupied, no resident household (e.g. occupied holiday/weekend home)	<b>750</b>	
Communal establishment/institution – no private dwellings	<b>760</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other ineligible</b>	<b>790</b>	

### E.7 Unknown eligibility (Contacted)

Information refused about whether address is residential	<b>810</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
Contact made but not with someone who can confirm the presence of a resident hhold	<b>820</b>	
Information refused about whether resident(s) are eligible	<b>830</b>	
Unable to confirm eligibility of resident(s) due to a lack of knowledge	<b>840</b>	
Unable to confirm eligibility of resident(s) due to a language barrier	<b>850</b>	
Other unknown eligibility	<b>890</b>	

## F: Unproductive Households

**F.1** What was the main reason for household refusal

<b>Too busy:</b>	Looking after ill/elderly	<b>10</b>
	Looking after child(ren)	<b>11</b>
	Respondent almost never home	<b>12</b>
	Respondent is temporarily absent	<b>13</b>
	Stressful family situation	<b>14</b>
<b>Personal reasons:</b>	Too busy (not elsewhere specified)	<b>15</b>
	Unhappy about confidentiality	<b>20</b>
<b>Attitudes towards survey:</b>	Questions too personal	<b>21</b>
	Respondent does not want to be bothered	<b>22</b>
	Nothing ever changes	<b>23</b>
	Survey is too long	<b>24</b>
	Survey is waste of time	<b>25</b>
	Previous bad experience with surveys	<b>26</b>
	<b>Family pressure:</b>	Other family member opposes respondent participating
Someone has convinced respondent to refuse		<b>31</b>
Other household member refuses on behalf of respondent		<b>32</b>
<b>Other:</b>	No reason given	<b>96</b>
	Other reason (WRITE IN)	<b>97</b>

---



---



---

**F.2** Approximate age of the person seen? (Write in)

--	--

**F.3** Sex of person seen

Male	1
Female	2

**F.4** Ethnic background

White	1
Non-white	2



**F.5** Was English the first language of the person spoken to?

Yes	1
No	2
Don't know	8

**F.6** Did you establish the number of people in the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to F.7</b>
No	2	<b>Go to F.8</b>

**F.7** Write in number of people in each of following age groups

Number aged 16+		
Number aged 10-15		
Number aged 0-9		

**F.8** If a different interviewer called again in 2-3 weeks, how likely do you think it is that they would get an interview?

Very likely	1
Likely	2
Possible	3
Unlikely	4
Very unlikely	5
Impossible to say	6

**F.9** RECORD ANY FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT UNPRODUCTIVE OUTCOME (IF DEADWOOD THEN ALSO WHERE INFORMATION RECEIVED)

--

**END**

## Hgpart. *PNO of husband/wife/CP*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Use

Compute Hgpart = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/Wife/Civil Partner;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgbiom. *PNO of biological mother*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgbiom = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgbiof = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgadoptm. *PNO of adoptive mother*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgadoptm = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgadoptf. *PNO of adoptive father*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgadoptf = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nadoptch. *Number of adoptive children in Household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Use

Compute NadoptCh = Number Of Adoptive Children In The Household;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nnatch. *Number of biological children in Household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Use

Compute NNatCh = Number Of Biological Children In The Household;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Newmum. *Biological mother of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NewMum = Flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff\_intdate;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Newdad. *Biological father of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NewDad = Flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff\_intdate;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nkids015. *Number of children aged 0 to 15 in hh, regardless of who is responsible for them*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NKids015 = Number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 0 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Respm16. *Mother of a child under 16*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute Respm16 = Variable To Indicate Mother Of A Child Under 16;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Respf16. *Father of a child under 16*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute Respf16 = Variable To Indicate Father Of A Child Under 16;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Parentu16. *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged under 16*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute ParentU16 = Variable To Indicate Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of A Child Under 16;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nchunder16. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NCHUNDER16 = Number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch5to15. *Number of children aged 5 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NCh5to15 = Number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch10to15. *Number of children aged 10 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NCh10to15 = Number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch10. *Number of children aged 10 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NCh10 = Number Of Children Aged 10 That Resp Is Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nchresp. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is responsible for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NCHRESP = Number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch14resp. *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch415resp. *Number of children aged 4 to 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NCh415Resp = Number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch3resp. *Number of children aged 3 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NCh3Resp = Number Of Children Aged 3 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch5resp. *Number of children aged 5 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NCh5Resp = Number Of Children Aged 5 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch8resp. *Number of children aged 8 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NCh8Resp = Number Of Children Aged 8 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

## Rising16. *Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute Rising16 = Flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed.;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_iv1o1w = 4/5$ ) // Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed

## Rjrflag. *Rejoiner to household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Source

UKHLS W3

### Use

Compute RJRFlag = Flag To Indicate Rejoiner To Household. Any Enumerated Individual Who Is New To The Household And Reports Participating In This Study In The Past And We Have Identified Them By Person Number;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.Rejoiner > 0$  |  $HHGRID.Rejoiner0 > 0$ ) // If rejoiner identified in potential rejoiner list or rejoiner was identified in the original household issued list

## Refresh. *Refreshment sample member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Scripting Notes

If ff\_hhorig = 10 then Refresh = 1. Otherwise, Refresh = 0.

### Use

Compute Refresh = Flag To Indicate Part Of The Refreshment Sample;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

### Module Household Questionnaire

### Use

\*use Household\_ip4

## Inthhold. *Intro household interview*

### Text

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

### Options

1    Press 1 and Enter to continue

### Use

Ask Inthhold

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Ivh. PNO of person answering HH questions

**Source**  
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**  
maximum number of mentions: 3

**Interviewer Instruction**  
RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE  
RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**  
Ask IVH

**Modules**  
Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

## Hhendtimea. First end time household interview

**Use**  
Compute HHEndTimeA = Take From System Clock;  
**Modules**  
Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

## Hsroomchk. House room check

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
When we interviewed you on [ff.Idate], you said you had [ff.HsBeds] bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and [ff.HsRooms] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**  
Ask HsRoomChk

**Modules**  
Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**  
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff\_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS & Ff\_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS)) // interview occurred at same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing

## Hsbeds. Number of bedrooms

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**  
BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

**Text**  
[I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation.] {(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | (ff\_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (ff\_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)} How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**  
If (HsRoomChk = 1 | Ff\_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS) Compute Hsbeds = Ff\_HsBeds;  
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**  
Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check: If (If HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms**

## Hsrooms. *Number of other rooms in accommodation*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

### Interviewer Instruction

'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

If (*HsRoomChk* = 1 | *Ff\_HsRooms* <> *DK*|*REF*|*MIS*) Compute *HsRooms* = *Ff\_HsRooms* ;  
Else: Ask ;

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If (If *HSROOMS* > 4) // More than 4 other rooms**

## Hsowndchk. *Housing tenure check*

### Source

New

### Text

And is this accommodation still [*HsOwnd*]?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask *HsOwndChk*

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd* = 1 & (*Ff\_HsOwnd* <> 97|*DK*|*REF*|*MIS*)) // living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown

## Hsownd. *House owned or rented*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Owned outright
2	Owned/being bought on mortgage
3	Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)
4	Rented
5	Rent free
97	Other

### Use

If (*HsOwndChk* = 1) Compute *Hsownd* = *Ff\_HsOwnd* ;

Else: Ask ;

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Hsowr1. *PNO of person(s) owning accommodation*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

### Options

0	Non-household member
1	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</i> ]
2	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</i> ]
3	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</i> ]
4	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</i> ]
5	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</i> ]
6	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</i> ]
7	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</i> ]
8	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</i> ]
9	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</i> ]
10	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</i> ]
11	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</i> ]
12	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</i> ]
13	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</i> ]
14	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</i> ]
15	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</i> ]
16	[ <i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</i> ]

### Use

Ask *Hsowr1*

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ((*Ff\_HsOwnd* = 1|2|3 & *HsOwndChk* = 1) | (*HsOwnd* = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenur same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

## Hsval. *Value of property: home owners*

Decimals	Width
0	7

### Source

BHPS

### Text

About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE  
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Hsval

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ((PF\_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenui same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

**Soft Check:** If (If Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

## Mgynot. *How home came to be owned outright*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Bought it for cash
2	Paid off a mortgage or loan
3	Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4	Or something else?

### Use

Ask MgyNot

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

## Hsyrbuy. *Year became owner: home owners*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Hsyrbuy

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (HsOwnd = 1|2|3) // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership at new address or has become owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

## Hscost. *Original purchase price of property*

Decimals	Width
0	8

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much did you pay for the property?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Hscost

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ((HsOwnd = 2|3) | (HsOwnd = 1 &amp; MgyNot = 1|2)) // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage

**Soft Check:** If (If Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

## Hsyr04. *Year mortgage began*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

### Use

Ask Hsyr04

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Hard Check: If (If HSYR04 < HSYRBUY) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of propert**

## Mgold. *Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee*

Decimals	Width
0	8

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST £

### Use

Ask MgOld

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (HsOwnD = 2 | HsOwnD = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

## Mglife. *Years left to pay: mortgage*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many years has the mortgage still to run?

### Use

Ask MgLife

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (HsOwnD = 2 | HsOwnD = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Soft Check: If (If MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage**

## Mgtype. *Type of mortgage*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is your mortgage or loan ...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	A repayment mortgage or loan
2	An endowment mortgage
3	Part repayment and part endowment
4	Interest only
5	Part interest only and part repayment
6	Flexible mortgage
97	Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

### Use

Ask MgType

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (HsOwnD = 2 | HsOwnD = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

## Mgextra. *Taken out additional mortgage on home*

### Source

Adapted from BHPS

### Text

Have you taken out any **additional** mortgage on this house/flat since  (IF NewAdd = 1) / [becoming the owner of the property] (IF NewAdd = 2)?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MgExtra

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_HsOwnD = 2 | 3 & HsOwnDChk = 1) OR (HsOwnD = 2 | 3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now



## Mgnew. Amount of additional mortgage on home

Decimals	Width
0	6

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST £

### Use

Ask MgNew

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If ((Pf\_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

**Soft Check: If (If MgNew > 100000) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000**

## Mgxtly. What extra loan was used for

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Home extension
2	Home improvements or repairs
3	Car purchase
4	Other consumer goods
5	Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6	Consolidation
97	Other

### Use

Ask MgXtly

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If ((Pf\_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

## Xpmsg. Last total monthly mortgage payment

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES. INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.

IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Xpmsg

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If ((Pf\_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

**Soft Check: If (If XPMG < 25 OR > 750) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 25 pounds or more than 750 pounds**

## Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Hsjb

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If ((Pf\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

## Rentp. *Who rents accommodation*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 9

### Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0  
F9 FOR HELP

### Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

### Use

Ask Rentp

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If ((Pf\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

**Soft Check: If (If More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4**

## Rentll. *Landlord of rented accommodation*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

### Text

Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	[Local Authority/Council] (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) / [(Northern Ireland Housing Executive) (if region = Northern Ireland)]
2	New Town Commission or Corporation
3	Property company
4	[Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association] (if region = Scotland)
5	Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6	Employer (ORGANISATION)
7	Other organisation
8	Relative
9	Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10	Other individual

### Use

Ask Rentll

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If ((Pf\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

## Rentf. *Accommodation rented furnished or other*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you rent your accommodation...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Furnished
2	Partly furnished
3	Or unfurnished?

### Use

Ask Rentf

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If ((Pf\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

## Rent. *Net amount of last rent payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0  
 IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
 WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £  
 F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Rent

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ((PF\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

## Rentwc. *Weeks covered by last rental payment*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What period did this cover?

### Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

### Use

Ask Rentwc

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ((PF\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free  
 And If (Rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

**Soft Check: If (If Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // Rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year**

## Rentinc. *Rent includes payment for selected items*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	[Water and/or sewerage charges (if REGION = GB)]
2	Heating or lighting or hot water
3	[Council Tax (if REGION = GB)] / [Rates (if REGION = NI)]
96	None of these

### Use

Ask Rentinc

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ((PF\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free  
 And If (Rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

## Renthb. *Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Renthb

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ((PF\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free  
 And If (Rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

## Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

BHPS

### Text

So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DONT KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Rentg

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ((PF\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free  
And If (Rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided  
And If (Renthb = 1) // Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

## Fuelhave. *Types of fuel in accommodation*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Electricity
2	Gas, including Calor Gas
3	Oil
4	Other fuel, including solid fuel
96	Or none of these?

### Use

Ask Fuelhave

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

### Options

1	One bill
2	Separately

### Use

Ask Fuelduel

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (Fuelhave = 1 & Fuehave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

## Xpduely. *Amount spent on gas and electricity combined*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Xpduely

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (Fuelhave = 1 & Fuehave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation  
And If (Fuelduel = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

**Soft Check: If (If XPDUELY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year**

## Duelpay. *Method of payment for gas and electric combined*

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

How do you pay for your gas and electricity?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

### Use

Ask Duelpay

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*Fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelhave* = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation  
And If (*Fuelduel* = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

## Xpelecyc. *Amount spent on electricity*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on electricity?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Xpelecyc

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*Fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelduel* <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Soft Check: If (If XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year**

## Elecpay. *Method of payment for electricity*

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

How do you pay for your electricity?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

### Use

Ask Elecpay

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*Fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelduel* <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

## Xpgasy. *Amount spent on gas*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Xpgasy

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*Fuelhave* = 2 & *Fuelduel* <>1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Soft Check: If (If XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year**

## Gaspay. *Method of payment for gas*

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

How do you pay for your gas?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

### Use

Ask Gaspay

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*Fuelhave* = 2 & *Fueldue1* <>1) // *Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill*

## Xpoily. *Amount spent on oil*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on oil?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Xpoily

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*Fuelhave* = 3) // *Has oil in accommodation*

**Soft Check: If (If XPOILY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year**

## Xpsfly. *Amount spent on other fuel*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Xpsfly

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*Fuelhave* = 4) // *Has other fuel type in accommodation*

**Soft Check: If (If XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year**

## Heatch. *Household has central heating*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Heatch

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Solar1. *Install solar panels for electricity*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

Have you installed or are you seriously considering any of the following... solar panels for electricity?

### Options

1	Yes - fitted
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No
4	Considered in the past and rejected

### Use

Ask Solar1

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Solar2. *Install solar water heating*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

Solar water heating?

### Options

1	Yes - fitted
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No
4	Considered in the past and rejected

### Use

Ask Solar2

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Solar3. *Install wind turbine to generate electricity*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

A wind turbine to generate electricity?

### Options

1	Yes - fitted
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No
4	Considered in the past and rejected

### Use

Ask Solar3

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Etariff. *Considering Green Tariff*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

Does your household buy, or is your household seriously considering buying its electricity on a Green Tariff? By Green Tariff we mean a payment scheme where your electricity supplier provides electricity from renewable sources such as wind power to the National Grid for the amount you use.

### Options

1	Yes - already buy
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No - neither
4	Considered in the past and rejected

### Use

Ask Etariff

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (Fuelhave = 1) // has electricity in accommodation

## Rubrec. *Separate items for recycling*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

Do you separate your rubbish into items that can be recycled through your normal rubbish collection always, usually, sometimes or never?

### Options

1	Always
2	Usually
3	Sometimes
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS: No recycling through normal rubbish collection

### Use

Ask Rubrec

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Othrec1. *Frequency of using bottle bank*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

And how often does your household use bottle banks in your area?

### Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

### Use

Ask Othrec1

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Othrec2. *Frequency of using paper recycling point*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

Paper or cardboard recycling points?

### Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

### Use

Ask Othrec2

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Othrec3. *Frequency of using Plastic bag recycling point*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

Plastic bag recycling point, including at a supermarket?

### Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

### Use

Ask Othrec3

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Othrec4. *Frequency of using garden waste recycling facility*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

Garden waste recycling facilities?

### Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

### Use

Ask Othrec4

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Hsctax. *Council tax band of accommodation*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

I have had trouble formatting the response options for this question in QSL. The response options are the same as W1. Just as a reminder, there are three sets of response options, one for England, one for Scotland and one for Wales.

### Text

Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

### Interviewer Instruction

THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A up to £40000 up to £27000 up to £30000
2	B £40001 - 52000 £27001 - 35000 £30001 - 39000
3	C £52001 - 68000 £35001 - 45000 £39001 - 51000
4	D £68001 - 88000 £45001 - 58000 £51001 - 66000
5	E £88001 - 120000 £58001 - 80000 £66001 - 90000
6	F £120001 - 160000 £80001 - 106000 £90001 - 120000
7	G £160001 - 320000 £106001 - 212000 £120001 - 240000
8	H £320001+ £212001+ £240001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

### Use

Ask Hsctax

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and living at new address



## Xphsdb. *Problems paying for housing*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Xphsdb

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ((PF\_HsOwnd = 2|3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97) // In mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

## Xphsdct. *Problems paying Council Tax*

### Source

FRS adapted

### Text

In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Xphsdct

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (Address In Great Britain & Hstax <> 9) // Council Tax band provided

## Xphsdba. *Problems paying bills*

### Source

FRS adapted

### Text

Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

### Options

1	Up to date with all bills
2	Behind with some bills
3	Behind with all bills

### Use

Ask Xphsdba

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Cduse. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

### Interviewer Instruction

IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2

IF COMBINED WASHER/DRYER CODE 6 & 7

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Colour television
2	Video recorder/DVD player
3	Satellite dish/Sky TV
4	Cable TV
5	Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6	Washing machine
7	Tumble drier
8	Dish washer
9	Microwave oven
10	Home computer/PC (not games console)
11	Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12	Landline telephone
13	Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96	Or none of the above?

### Use

Ask Cduse

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is Face to Face

## Pchas. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

### Source

UKHLS (W2 CATI)

### Text

Do you have in your (part of the) accommodation a home computer/PC?

### Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE A GAMES CONSOLE.

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PCHAS

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is telephone

## Pcnet. *Has access to the internet from home*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does your household have access to the internet from home?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Pcnet

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*Cduse = 10* | *PCHAS = 1*) // *There is a home computer in the household*

## Pcbroad. *Broadband connection from home computer*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Pcbroad

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*Cduse = 10* | *PCHAS = 1*) // *There is a home computer in the household*  
And If (*Pcnet = 1*) // *Household has access to the internet from home*

## Conintro. *Food consumption intro*

### Source

UKHLS (IP1)

### Text

The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask Conintro

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Xpfood1\_g3. *Amount spent on food from supermarket*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

### Text

About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

### Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME

IF DONT KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Xpfood1\_g3

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If (*If Xpfood1\_g3 < 100 OR > 2000*) // *Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks***

## Xpfdout\_g3. *Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

### Text

And about how much have you [and other members of your household] {if HHGRID.hhsiz &gt; 1} spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME

IF DONT KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Xpfdout\_g3

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If (*If Xpfdout > 2000*) // *Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks***

## Xpaltob\_g3. *Amount spent on alcohol*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

### Text

About how much have you [and other members of your household] (if HHGRID.hhsz > 1) spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE  
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT  
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Xpaltob\_g3

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If (If Xpaltob > 1000) // Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks**

## Matdepa. *Material deprivation: holiday*

### Source

FRS

### Text

Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family/partner) have...

A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask Matdepa

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Matdepb. *Material deprivation: social meal/drink*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Friends or family around for a drink or meal at least once a month?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask Matdepb

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Matdepc. *Material deprivation: shoes*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Two pairs of all weather shoes for all adult members of the family?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask Matdepc

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Matdepd. *Material deprivation: house*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask MatdepD

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Matdepe. *Material deprivation: contents insurance*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Household contents insurance?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask MatdepE

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Matdepf. *Material deprivation: savings*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask MatdepF

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Matdepg. *Material deprivation: furniture*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace any worn out furniture?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask MatdepG

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Matdeph. *Material deprivation: electrical goods*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask MatdepH

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Hheat. *Adequate heating*

### Source

FRS

### Text

For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE CANT AFFORD IT AS NO

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Doesn't apply

### Use

Ask Hheat

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Cdephave1. *Family holiday*

### Source

FRS

### Text

The next questions are about all the children you [NAME] (and your partner) are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether your child/children has/have it or not. Does your child have/do your children have...

A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask CDepHave1

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdephave2. *Own bedrooms*

### Source

FRS

### Text

And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask CDepHave2

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdephave3. *Leisure equipment*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Does your child have/do your children have...)

Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask CDepHave3

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdephave4. *Celebrations on special occasions*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Does your child have/do your children have...)

Celebrations on special occasions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask CDepHave4

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdepdo1. *Go swimming at least once a month*

### Source

FRS

### Text

I now want to ask some questions about whether or not your children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose your answer from this card. Does your child/do your children...

Go swimming at least once a month?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask CdepDo1

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdepdo2. *Do a hobby/leisure activity*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Does your child/do your children...)

Do a hobby or leisure activity?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask CdepDo2

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdepdo3. *Have friends over*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Does your child/do your children...)

Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask CdepDo3

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cplay. *Toddler attends social group*

### Source

FRS

### Text

Does your child/do your children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school

### Use

Ask CPlay

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Aged Under 6 In The Household) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 6 in the household

## Cdepgrp. *Child goes on school trips*

### Source

FRS

### Text

Does your child/do your children go on school trips?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school

### Use

Ask CdepTrp

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Aged 6 Or Over In The Household OR CPlay = 4) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) aged 6 or over in the household or child(ren) under 6 that are already at school

## Cdelply. *Space outdoors to play*

### Source

FRS

### Text

For the next question just answer yes or no. Does your child/do your children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Cdelply

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Ncars. *Number of cars in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE  
 EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS  
 ENTER NUMBER  
 ENTER 0 IF NO CARS  
 F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Ncars

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check:** If (If Ncars > 10) // More than 10 cars in household

## Carown. *Household member owns vehicle*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do (any of) you own this/these vehicle(s) or is it a company vehicle?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE VEHICLES BEING BOUGHT ON HIRE PURCHASE  
 CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Owned by household
2	Company vehicle(s)
3	Both owned and company vehicles

### Use

Ask CarOwn

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (Ncars &gt; 0) // Household has a car/van

## Carval. *Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding*

Decimals	Width
0	6

### Source

BHPS

### Text

If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?

### Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES  
 ENTER TO NEAREST £

### Use

Ask CarVal

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (Ncars > 0) // Household has a car/van  
 And If (CarOwn = 1|3) // Household owns one or more cars

**Soft Check:** If (If CarVal >=100000) // Value of car(s) is 100,000 or more

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each car in the household (up to a maximum of 10).

## Ensize. *Engine size*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What is the engine size of [your first/second etc] car/van?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT IF NECESSARY

### Options

1	Small engine - under 1400cc / 1.0 - 1.3999
2	Medium engine - 1400 to under 2000cc / 1.4 - 1.9999
3	Large engine - 2000+cc / 2.0 or larger

### Use

Ask EnSize

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (Ncars &gt; 0) // Household has a car/van



## Whodrive. *Main driver of car*

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Who drives this car **most often**?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
IF DRIVEN EQUALLY BY MORE THAN ONE PERSON CODE FIRST PERSON NAMED  
RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

### Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

### Use

Ask WhoDrive

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*Ncars* > 0) // Household has a car/van

### Note

LOOP END

## Hhendtimeb. *Second end time household interview*

### Use

Compute HHEndTimeB = Take From System Clock;

### Modules

Module Household\_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Module *Individual Intro module*

### Use

\*use Indintro\_ip3

## Intro. *Individual interview intro*

### Text

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask Intro

### Modules

Module Indintro\_ip3. *Individual Intro module*

### Module *request to record module*

### Use

\*use Requesttorecord\_ip2

## Audrec. *Request to record*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Do not allow Don't Know or Refused at this question

### Text

We'd like to record some parts of this interview to help us improve the questions we ask in future surveys. Is that alright with you?

### Interviewer Instruction

ONLY IF RESPONDENT ASKS WHAT WILL BE RECORDED, EXPLAIN IT IS LIMITED TO QUESTIONS ON (A) LIFE EVENTS IN THE PAST YEAR (B) DISABILITY AND (C) WHETHER SAVES REGULARLY.

IF RESPONDENT WORRIED ABOUT CONFIDENTIALITY, SAY THAT THE RECORDINGS WILL NOT IDENTIFY THEM AND THAT EVERYTHING THEY SAY WILL BE STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

### Options

1	Yes, did not query it or ask questions
2	Yes, but first queried it or asked questions
3	No, having first queried it or asked questions
4	No, did not query it or ask questions

### Use

Ask Audrec

### Modules

Module Requesttorecord\_ip2. *request to record module*

### Module *Demographics module*

### Use

\*use Demographics\_ip4

## Indstime. *Individual interview start time*

### Use

Compute IndSTime = Take From System Clock;

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

## Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

### Use

Compute Istrtdat = Take From System Calendar;

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

## Chkresp. *Confirm respondent's details*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

I need to make sure I'm interviewing the correct person, you are [NAME], born on [DOB] and you are [SEX]?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF ANY OF THESE DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, GO BACK TO THE HHOLD GRID AND AMEND AND MAKE SURE YOU ARE INTERVIEWING THE CORRECT PERSON.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask ChkResp

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

**Hard Check: If (If ChkResp = 2) // If details need amending, return to HHGrid to amend**

## Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MvEver

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## Mvmnth\_a. *Month moved to current address*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

VERSION A

In what month and year did you move to this address?

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask MvMnth\_A

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (MvEver = 2 & Ff\_changew2 = 1) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version A

## Mvyr\_a. *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

VERSION A

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD YEAR

### Use

Ask MvYr\_A

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (MvEver = 2 & Ff\_changew2 = 1) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version A

## Mvmnth\_b1. *Move to address choice of response*

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

VERSION B

How long have you lived at **this** address?

### Options

1	Duration provided
2	Date provided

### Use

Ask MvMnth\_B1

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (*MvEver* = 2 & *Ff\_changew2* = 2) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B

## Mvyr\_b2. *Time lived at current address: years*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEARS

### Use

Ask MvYr\_B2

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (*MvEver* = 2 & *Ff\_changew2* = 2) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B

And If (*MvMnth\_B1* = 1) // Respondent provided a duration

## Mvmnth\_b2. *Time lived at current address: months*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTHS

### Use

Ask MvMnth\_B2

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (*MvEver* = 2 & *Ff\_changew2* = 2) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B

And If (*MvMnth\_B1* = 1) // Respondent provided a duration

## Mvmnth\_b3. *Month moved to current address*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH MOVED TO THIS ADDRESS

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask MvMnth\_B3

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (*MvEver* = 2 & *Ff\_changew2* = 2) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B

And If (*MvMnth\_B1* = 2) // Respondent provided a date

## Mvyr\_b3. *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR MOVED TO THIS ADDRESS

### Use

Ask MvYr\_B3

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (MvEver = 2 &amp; Ff\_changew2 = 2) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B

And If (MvMnth\_B1 = 2) // Respondent provided a date

## Mvdateh. *Moving date recall*

### Source

New

### Text

How did you come up with that date?

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN TO PREVIOUS QUESTION(S) TO CHANGE THE RESPONDENT'S DATE ANSWER(S) IF RESPONDENT DECIDES ON A DIFFERENT DATE AFTER ANSWERING THIS QUESTION.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Guessed
2	Knew the exact date
3	Related it to their age
4	Related it to the date of another event
5	Remembered something about the event that suggested when it happened
6	Doesn't know how they came up with the date

### Use

Ask MvDateH

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If ((MvMnth\_A &lt;&gt; DK/REF | MvYr\_A &lt;&gt; DK/REF) | MvMnth\_B1 &lt;&gt; DK/REF) // Date moved to current address not don't know or refused

## Lkmove. *Prefers to move house*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

### Options

1	Stay here
2	Prefer to move

### Use

Ask LkMove

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

## Xpmove. *Expects to move in next year*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

[Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year] {LkMove=1} / [Do you expect you will move in the coming year] {LkMove=2}?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask XPMove

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

## Jbstat\_a. *Current economic activity A*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

VERSION A

Which of these **best** describes your current employment situation?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

### Use

Ask JbStat\_A

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_changew2* = 1) // Measures of change experiment Version A

## Jbstat\_b1. *Current economic activity B1*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

VERSION B

Which of these describe your current employment situation?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PROBE 'ANY OTHERS?'

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

### Use

Ask JbStat\_B1

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_changew2* = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version B

## Jbstat\_b2. *Current economic activity B2*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Limit list to categories mentioned at JbStat\_B1

### Text

VERSION B

And which would you consider your main current employment situation?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

### Use

Ask JbStat\_B2

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_changew2* = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version BAnd If (*More Than One Response At JbStat\_B1*) // More than one employment status mentioned

## Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

### Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

### Use

Compute JbStat = Compute Current Economic Activity. Use JbStat\_A If JbStat\_A Is Not Missing. Use JbStat\_B1 If JbStat\_B Has Only One Answer. Use JbStat\_B2 If JbStat\_B1 Has More Than One Answer.;

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

## Mlstatchk. *Present legal marital status check*

### Source

New

### Text

We have your legal marital status as *[MARSTAT]*. Is this correct?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MLSTATchk

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_iv1o1w* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) & HHGRID.MARSTAT <> DK|REF // new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF

## Mlstat. *Present legal marital status*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your current legal marital status? Are you...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

### Use

If (*MLSTATchk* = 1) Compute MLSTAT = HHGRID.MARSTAT;

Else: Ask ;

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_iv1o1w* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // If new entrant never interviewed

## Drive. *Respondent has driving licence*

### Source

New

### Text

Do you have a full UK driving licence?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask DRIVE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (((Pf\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | Ff\_drive = 2 | Ff\_drive = MIS) & DVAge >=17) // new entrant never interviewed or did not have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over

## Caruse. *Has use of car or van*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CARUSE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff\_drive = 1) // has a driving licence

## Mobuse. *Has mobile phone*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you personally have a mobile phone?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MOBUSE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

## Netpuse. *Frequency of using the internet*

### Source

UKHLS

### Notes

This question was carried at W1 and W2 of Understanding Society with the name NETUSE. The question was the same but the scale was reversed.

### Text

How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ONE ONLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Every day
2	Several times a week
3	Several times a month
4	Once a month
5	Less than once a month
6	Never use
7	No access at home, at work or elsewhere

### Use

Ask NETPUSE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_ip4. *Demographics module*

### Module *Initial Conditions module*

### Use

Use Initialconditions\_w2

## Ukborn. *Born in UK*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

### Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

### Use

Ask Ukborn

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## Plbornc. *Country of birth*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In which country were you born?

### Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

### Use

Ask PLBORNC

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivlwlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK
```

## Plboth. *'Other' country of birth*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

### Use

Ask PLBOTH

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivlwlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // Born in other country
```

## Plbornuk. *UK county of birth*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

### Text

In which UK county were you born?

### Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING COUNTY NAME.  
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.  
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask PLBORNUK

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivlwlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK
```

## Plbornuko. *Uncoded UK county of birth*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

### Use

Ask PLBornUKO

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivlwlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK
And If (PLBORNUK = 997) // Born in other county
```



## Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask YR2UK4

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

## Citzn. *Citizenship*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

### Interviewer Instruction

CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	UK citizen
2	Citizen of country of birth
3	Citizen of other country

### Use

Ask CITZN

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

## Citzn. *Citizenship of other country*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask CITZNO

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

```
And If (CITZN = 3) // Citizen of other country
```

## Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

### Source

BHPS/LFS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask QFHIGH

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask QUALOC

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

## Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LOL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

### Text

And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.

### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask QFVoc

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## School. Never went to/still at school

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How old were you when you left school?

### Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

### Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

### Use

Ask SCHOOL

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## Scend. School leaving age

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

### Use

Ask SCEND

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (*SCHOOL* = 1) // Left school

## Schlloc. *Place of school*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And where was your school...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Or outside the UK?

### Use

Ask Schlloc

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given
```

## Schcode. *School code*

Decimals	Width
0	6

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram school lookup for school name.

### Text

What is/was the name of your school?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.

IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

### Use

Ask SchCode

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
```

## Schok. *School details correct*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SchOK

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
```

```
And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) // School identified
```

## Schname. *School name if not coded*

### Source

UKHLS

### Notes

Schools identified in the lookup file at SchCode are autofilled into SchName in the data.

### Text

What is/was the name of your school?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

### Use

Ask SchName

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
```

```
And If (SCHCODE = 999997) // School name not found using lookup file
```

## Fenow. *Still in further education*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

### Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	At college/university

### Use

Ask FENOW

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( $FF\_iv1olw < 1$  &  $FF\_everint < 1$ ) // new entrant never interviewed  
And If ( $SCHOOL = 1$ ) // Left school

## Feend. *Further education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

### Use

Ask FEEND

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( $FF\_iv1olw < 1$  &  $FF\_everint < 1$ ) // new entrant never interviewed  
And If ( $SCHOOL = 1$ ) // Left school  
And If ( $FENOW = 1$ ) // Left college or university

### Module Own First Job module

### Use

Use Ownfirstjob\_w2

## J1none. *Still in full-time education / never had a job*

### Source

Adapted from BHPS

### Scripting Notes

The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

### Text

Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

### Options

1	SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education
2	Never had a paid job
3	Had a paid job

### Use

Ask J1NONE

### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. *Own First Job module*

### Universe

If ( $(FF\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS$  &  $FF\_everint < 1$ ) & ( $DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat < 1|2$ )) // new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed

## J1soc00. *First job (SOC) after leaving school*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was **your own** first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

### Use

Ask J1SOC00

### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. *Own First Job module*

### Universe

If ( $J1NONE = 3$  | ( $FF\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS$  &  $FF\_everint < 1$ ) & ( $DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2$ )) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

## J1semp. *Employee or self-employed: First job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask J1SEMP

### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. *Own First Job module*

### Universe

If ( $J1NONE = 3$  | ( $FF\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS$  &  $FF\_everint < 1$ ) & ( $DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2$ )) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

## J1boss. *Hired employees: First job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you have employees?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask J1BOSS

### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. *Own First Job module*

### Universe

```
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education
or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If (J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed
```

## J1mngr. *Managerial duties: first job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

### Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/Supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

### Use

Ask J1MNGR

### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. *Own First Job module*

### Universe

```
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education
or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If (J1SEMP = 1) // first job was employed
```

### Module *Educational Aspirations module*

### Use

Use Educationalaspirations\_w3

## Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	At School
2	At Sixth Form College
3	At Further Education (FE) College
4	At Higher Education (HE) College
5	or at University?

### Use

Ask EdType

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
```

## Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school?

### Options

1	GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2	AS Levels/AVCE Part
3	A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97	Other qualifications

### Use

Ask EdAsp

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College
```

## Lvscdo. *Want to do after leave school*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What would you most like to do when you have completed this exam or qualification?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Get a full-time job
2	Stay at school and do A Levels/Highers
3	Get a job and study
4	Get an apprenticeship
5	Do some other type of training
97	Do something else

### Use

Ask LVSCDO

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

And If (EDAsp = 1) // If wants to leave school after GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2

## Ahvwel. *Importance of doing well in quals*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How important do you think it is for you to do well in these exams or other qualifications?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not very important
4	Not at all important

### Use

Ask AHVWELL

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

And If (EDAsp = 3) // If wants to leave school after A levels/highers/NVQ3/AVCE single/AVCE Double

## Fedlik. *Likelihood of entering further education*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How likely is it that you will go to college or university when you finish school, even if you take a gap year between? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Very likely
2	Fairly likely
3	Not very likely
4	Or not at all likely?
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends

### Use

Ask FedLik

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

## Fednt. *Reasons not going on to further education*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is the **main** reason you might not go on to further full-time education?

### Options

1	Having school qualifications is enough
2	Have decided on a specific career
3	Want to work and earn money
4	Cost of education too high
5	Depends on grades
6	Not academic enough
7	Just don't want to go
8	Want to travel
9	Undecided about it
97	Other reason

### Use

Ask FedNt

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

And If (FedLik &gt; 2) // Going on to further education is not very likely or not at all likely

## Fednto. *Other reason not going to FE*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What reason is that?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

### Use

Ask FedNTO

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student  
 And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College  
 And If (FedLik > 2) // Going on to further education is not very likely or not at all likely  
 And If (FedNT = 97) // If Other reason not going on to further education

### Module *young adults module*

### Use

Use Youngadults\_w3

## Futureint. *Future questions intro*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

The next questions are about what you want to do in the future.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask FUTUREINT

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

## Lvhm. *Age you think when you leave home?*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

At what age would you like to leave home?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE

### Use

Ask LVHM

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LIVPAR = 1) // Living at home with parent(s)

### Hard Check: If (Check LVHM >= Current Age) // If Age R think's will leave home is greater or equal to their current age

## Soc00. *Office code (SOC2000): job like when left*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

What job would you like to do once you leave school, finish your training or finish full-time education?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE FULLY THE SORT OF WORK

### Use

Ask SOC00

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21  
 And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student



## Ocimpa. Occupation: Important: Job Security

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. Please can you tell me how important each of the following aspects are for you. When thinking about an occupation, how important is....

Future job security?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

### Use

Ask OCIMPA

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.DVAge > 15$  &  $HHGRID.DVAge < 22$ ) // *aged 16-21*

## Ocimpb. Occupation: Important: High income

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Having a job with a high income?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

### Use

Ask OCIMPB

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.DVAge > 15$  &  $HHGRID.DVAge < 22$ ) // *aged 16-21*

## Ocimpe. Occupation: Important: Lot leisure time

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation that leaves you with a lot of time for leisure?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

### Use

Ask OCIMPE

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.DVAge > 15$  &  $HHGRID.DVAge < 22$ ) // *aged 16-21*

## Ocimpf. Occupation: Important: Interesting job

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which interests you?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

### Use

Ask OCIMPF

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.DVAge > 15$  &  $HHGRID.DVAge < 22$ ) // *aged 16-21*

## Ocimpi. Occupation: Important: Contribute to soc.

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which makes a contribution to society?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

### Use

Ask OCIMPI

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If (*HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22) // *aged 16 - 21*

## Ocimpk. Occupation: Important: Time for family

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which leaves you with enough time for family life?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

### Use

Ask OCIMPK

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If (*HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22) // *aged 16 - 21*

## Ocimpl. Occupation: Important: Job help others

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation in which you can help others?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

### Use

Ask OCIMPL

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If (*HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22) // *aged 16 - 21*

## Futra. Likelihood: Gain training/uni place

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

On a scale from 0% to 100%, where 0% means 'No chance of happening' and 100% means 'Totally likely to happen', please tell me how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask FUTRA

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If (*HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22) // *aged 16 - 21*

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRA > 100 AND FUTRA <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrb. *Likelihood: Successfully finish studies*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Successfully finish your training or University studies?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask FUTRB

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.DVAge > 15$  &  $HHGRID.DVAge < 22$ ) // aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRB > 100 AND FUTRB <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrc. *Likelihood: Find a suitable job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Find a job in your field?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask FUTRC

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.DVAge > 15$  &  $HHGRID.DVAge < 22$ ) // aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRC > 100 AND FUTRC <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrd. *Likelihood: Be successful*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be successful and get ahead?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask FUTRD

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.DVAge > 15$  &  $HHGRID.DVAge < 22$ ) // aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRD > 100) // Value exceeds 100%**

## Futre. *Likelihood: Become long-term unemployed*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Become long-term unemployed?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask FUTRE

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.DVAge > 15$  &  $HHGRID.DVAge < 22$ ) // aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRE > 100 AND FUTRE <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrf. *Likelihood: Kept back in job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be kept back in your job due to family reasons. e.g. raising children?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)  
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.  
ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask FUTRF

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.DVAge > 15$  &  $HHGRID.DVAge < 22$ ) // aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRF > 100) // Value exceeds 100%**

## Futrg. *Likelihood: Be self-employed*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be self-employed?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)  
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.  
ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask FUTRG

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.DVAge > 15$  &  $HHGRID.DVAge < 22$ ) // aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRG > 100 AND FUTRG <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrh. *Likelihood: Working abroad*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Work abroad at some time?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)  
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.  
ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask FUTRH

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.DVAge > 15$  &  $HHGRID.DVAge < 22$ ) // aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRH > 100 AND FUTRH <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futri. *Likelihood: Marry at some time*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Marry at some time?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)  
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.  
ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask FUTRI

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGRID.DVAge > 15$  &  $HHGRID.DVAge < 22$ ) // aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRI > 100 AND FUTRI <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrj. *Likelihood: Cohabit*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Live together unmarried with a partner?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)  
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.  
ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask FUTRJ

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( *HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22 ) // aged 16 -21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRJ > 100 AND FUTRJ <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrj. *Likelihood: Have a child*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Have a child?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)  
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.  
ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask FUTRK

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( *HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22 ) // aged 16 -21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRK > 100 AND FUTRK <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrl. *Likelihood: Have several children*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Have several children?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)  
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.  
ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask FUTRL

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w3. *young adults module*

### Universe

If ( *HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22 ) // aged 16 -21  
And If ( *FUTRK* > 0 ) // Is likely to have a child

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRL > 100 AND FUTRL <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

### Module *Family Background module*

### Use

Use Familybackground\_ip4

## Paju. *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Father working
2	Father not working
3	Father deceased
4	Father not living with respondent so don't know

### Use

Ask PAJU

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ( (*Pf\_iv1o1w* = 2|3|MIS) & *Pf\_everint* <> 1 ) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What job was your father doing at that time?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

### Use

Ask PasOc00

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((PF\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) &amp; PF\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

## Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And was your mother working when you were 14?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Mother working
2	Mother not working
3	Mother deceased
4	Mother not living with respondent so don't know

### Use

Ask MAJU

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((PF\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) &amp; PF\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What job was your mother doing at that time?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

### Use

Ask MasOc00

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((PF\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) &amp; PF\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

## Pacob. *Country father born in*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which country was your **father** born?

### Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

### Use

Ask PaCOB

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

## Pacobo. *Country father born in (other)*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

### Use

Ask PaCOBO

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PaCOB = 97) // Father born in other country
```

## Payruk. *Father ever lived in UK*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has your father ever lived in the UK?

### Options

1	Father lived in UK
2	Father never lived in UK

### Use

Ask PaYrUK

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

```
And If (PACOB>4) // Father not born in the UK
```

## Payruk1. *Year father moved to the UK*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which year did he first move to the UK?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

### Use

Ask PaYrUK1

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

```
And If (PACOB>4) // Father not born in the UK
```

```
And If (PaYrUK = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Father not born in UK but has lived in UK and Resp is in Refreshment Sample
```

## Macob. *Country mother born in*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which country was your **mother** born?

### Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

### Use

Ask MaCOB

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

## Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

### Use

Ask MaCOBO

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (MacOB = 97) // Mother born in other country
```

## Mayruk. *Mother ever lived in UK*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

### Options

1	Mother lived in UK
2	Mother never lived in UK

### Use

Ask MaYrUK

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

```
And If (MACOB>4) // Mother not born in UK
```

## Mayruk1. *Year mother moved to the UK*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which year did she first move to the UK?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

### Use

Ask MaYrUK1

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

```
And If (MACOB>4) // Mother not born in UK
```

```
And If (MaYrUK = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Mother not born in UK but has lived in UK and Resp is in Refreshment Sample
```



## Paedqf. *Father's educational qualifications*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Thinking first about your father's educational qualifications, which of these best describes the type of qualifications your father gained?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	He did not go to school at all
2	He left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	He left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	He gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	He gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

### Use

Ask PAEDQF

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Resp is in Refreshment Sample

## Maedqf. *Mother's educational qualifications*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And your mother? Which of these best describes the type of qualifications your mother gained?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	She did not go to school at all
2	She left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	She left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	She gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

### Use

Ask MAEDQF

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Resp is in Refreshment Sample

## Lvag16. *Living with biological parents at 16*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you live with **both** your biological mother **and** biological father from the time you were born until you were 16?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LvAg16

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Resp is in Refreshment Sample

**Soft Check: If (If LvAg16 = 1 AND (PAJU = 3,4 | MAJU = 3,4))**

## Agelh. *Age stopped living with both biological parents*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How old were you when you stopped living with both your biological parents?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

### Use

Ask AgeLH

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Resp is in Refreshment Sample

And If (LvAg16 = 2 | (MAJU = 3,4) | (PAJU = 3,4)) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

## Lvag14. *Who living with at age 14*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Please look at this card and tell me the number that describes who you were living with when you were **aged 14**?

### Interviewer Instruction

STEPFATHER/STEPMOTHER INCLUDES COHABITING PARTNERS OF NATURAL PARENT

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Biological mother and father
2	Adoptive mother and father
3	Mother and stepfather
4	Father and stepmother
5	Mother/no father figure
6	Father/no mother figure
7	In Local Authority care/foster home
97	Other

### Use

Ask LvAg14

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Resp is in Refreshment Sample
And If (LvAg16 = 2 | (MAJU = 3,4) | (PAJU = 3,4)) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16
```

## Ynlp14. *Why not living with both biological parents*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Why were you not living with both your own parents when you were aged 14?

### Options

1	Parents never married or lived together
2	One or both parents died
3	Parents separated or divorced
97	Other

### Use

Ask YNLP14

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_ip4. *Family Background module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Resp is in Refreshment Sample
And If (LvAg14 > 1) // Not living with biological mother and father at age 14
```

### Module *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

### Use

```
Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2
```

## Natid. *National identity*

### Source

UKHLS

### Notes

Telephone text = I'm going to read a list of 6 National Identities. Please tell me all that you consider yourself to be. Would you say you are...READ OUT...

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = PROBE: 'Any others?'

### Text

Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish
4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	Other

### Use

Ask NatID

### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_iv1o1w <> 1 & Pf_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

## Natido. *National identity other specified*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What other national identity is that?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

### Use

Ask NatIDO

### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_iv1o1w <> 1 & Pf_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity
```

## Racel. *Ethnic group*

### Source

As per Census 2011 test version

### Scripting Notes

Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

### Notes

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = PROBE AS NEEDED

### Text

What is your ethnic group?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	Any other White background
5	White and Black Caribbean
6	White and Black African
7	White and Asian
8	Any other mixed background
9	Indian
10	Pakistani
11	Bangladeshi
12	Chinese
13	Any other Asian background
14	Caribbean
15	African
16	Any other Black background
17	Arab
97	Any other ethnic group

### Use

Ask RACEL

### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## Racelo. *Other ethnic group (write in)*

### Source

As per Census 2011 test version

### Text

What other ethnic group is that?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

### Use

Ask RACELO

### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (*RACEL* = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Any 'other' ethnic group

## Module *Religion module*

### Use

Use Religion\_ip2

## Oprlg. *Whether belong to a religion*

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask OPRLG

### Modules

Module Religion\_ip2. *Religion module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## Oprlg0. *Religion brought up in*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Which religion were you brought up in?

### Options

1	No religion
2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

### Use

Ask OPRLG0

### Modules

Module Religion\_ip2. *Religion module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (*OPRLG* = 2) // If does not belong to a religion

## Oprlg1. Religion

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

### Options

2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

### Use

Ask OPRLG1

### Modules

Module Religion\_ip2. *Religion module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (OPRLG = 1) // If does belong to a religion
```

## Oprlg2. Attendance at religious services

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How often, if at all, do you attend religious services or meetings?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

### Options

1	Once a week or more
2	Less often but at least once a month
3	Less often but at least once a year
4	Never or practically never
5	Only at weddings, funerals etc.

### Use

Ask OPRLG2

### Modules

Module Religion\_ip2. *Religion module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

## Oprlg3. Religion makes a difference to life

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much difference would you say religious beliefs make to your life? Would you say they make...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	A great difference
2	Some difference
3	A little difference
4	Or no difference?

### Use

Ask OPRLG3

### Modules

Module Religion\_ip2. *Religion module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

### Module Neighbourhood cohesion module

### Use

Use Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4

## Nbrcoh1\_a. Close-knit neighbourhood

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

I am going to read out a set of statements that could be true about your neighbourhood. Using this card, tell me how much you agree or disagree that each statement describes your neighbourhood.

First, this is a close-knit neighbourhood

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH1\_A

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 2) // Unbranched treatment group
```

## Nbrcoh2\_a. *People willing to help their neighbours*

### Source

PHDCN

### Text

People around here are willing to help their neighbours.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH2\_A

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_branchingw3 = 2) // Unbranched treatment group

## Nbrcoh3\_a. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted*

### Source

PHDCN

### Text

People in this neighbourhood can be trusted.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH3\_A

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_branchingw3 = 2) // Unbranched treatment group

## Nbrcoh4\_a. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other*

### Source

PHDCN

### Text

People in this neighbourhood generally don't get along with each other.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH4\_A

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_branchingw3 = 2) // Unbranched treatment group

## Nbrcoh1\_c1. *Close-knit neighbourhood, branching*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

I am going to read out a set of statements that could be true about your neighbourhood. Using the card, tell me whether you agree, disagree or neither agree nor disagree that each statement describes your neighbourhood.

First, this is a close-knit neighbourhood

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH1\_C1

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_branchingw3 = 1) // Branched treatment group

## Nbrcoh1\_c2. *Close-knit neighbourhood, branching*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH1\_C2

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*NBRCOH1\_C1* = 1) // *Agree that close-knit neighbourhood*

## Nbrcoh1\_c3. *Close-knit neighbourhood, branching*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH1\_C3

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*NBRCOH1\_C1* = 3) // *Disagree that close-knit neighbourhood*

## Nbrcoh2\_c1. *People willing to help their neighbours, branching*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

People around here are willing to help their neighbours.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH2\_C1

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

## Nbrcoh2\_c2. *People willing to help their neighbours, branching*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH2\_C2

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*NBRCOH2\_C1* = 1) // *Agree that people are willing to help neighbours*

## Nbrcoh2\_c3. *People willing to help their neighbours, branching*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH2\_C3

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*NBRCOH2\_C1* = 3) // *Disagree that people are willing to help neighbours*

## Nbrcoh3\_c1. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, branching*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

People in this neighbourhood can be trusted.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH3\_C1

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

## Nbrcoh3\_c2. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, branching*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH3\_C2

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*NBRCOH3\_C1* = 1) // *Agree that people can be trusted*

## Nbrcoh3\_c3. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, branching*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH3\_C3

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*NBRCOH3\_C1* = 3) // *Disagree that people can be trusted*

## Nbrcoh4\_c1. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, branching*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

People in this neighbourhood generally don't get along with each other.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH4\_C1

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

## Nbrcoh4\_c2. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, branching*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH4\_C2

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*NBRCOH4\_C1* = 1) // *Agree that people generally don't get along*

## Nbrcoh4\_c3. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, branching*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask NBRCOH4\_C3

### Modules

Module Neighbourhoodcohesion\_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*NBRCOH4\_C1* = 3) // *Disagree that people generally don't get along*

### Module *General Health module*

### Use

Use Generalhealth\_ip3

## Inthealth. *Health module intro*

### Text

Next, we have some questions about your health.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask IntHealth

### Modules

Module Generalhealth\_ip3. *General Health module*



## Sf1\_a. Remind still General health

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

VERSION A

The last time we interviewed you on `[ff_INTDATE]`, you said that, in general, your health was `[ff_sf1]`. Is that still the case?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SF1\_A

### Modules

Module Generalhealth\_ip3. *General Health module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_sf1 <> DK|REF|MIS) & Ff_changew2 = 1) // If fed-forward general health measure not missing and measures of change experimental versic
A
```

## Sf1\_b. Remind change General Health

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

VERSION B

The last time we interviewed you on `[ff_INTDATE]`, you said that, in general, your health was `[ff_sf1]`. Has that changed?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SF1\_B

### Modules

Module Generalhealth\_ip3. *General Health module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_sf1 <> DK|REF|MIS) & Ff_changew2 = 2) // If fed-forward general health measure not missing and measures of change experimental versic
B
```

## Sf1. General Health

### Source

SF12

### Scripting Notes

If SF1\_A = 1 | Sf1\_B = 2 then impute SF1 = ff\_SF1 for data return

### Text

In general, would you say your health is...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

### Use

Ask SF1

### Modules

Module Generalhealth\_ip3. *General Health module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_ivlo1w <> 1 & Pf_everint <> 1) | (Pf_sf1 = DK|REF|MIS) | SF1_a = 2 | SF1_b = 1) // If new entrant never interviewed or has
indicated that general health is not still the same or that general health has changed (if SF1_A = 1 | Sf1_B = 2 then values are imputed SF1 = ff_SF1 for data
return)
```

### Module *Disability module*

### Use

Use Disability\_ip4

## Health\_a. Long-standing illness or disability A

### Source

FRS (adapted)

### Text

VERSION A

Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Health\_A

### Modules

Module Disability\_ip4. *Disability module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_changew4 = 1) // Measures of change experimental version A
```

## Health\_b. *Long-standing illness or disability B*

### Source

experimental version

### Text

VERSION B

Have you been, or are you likely to be, troubled for at least 12 months by any physical or mental impairment, illness or disability?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Health\_B

### Modules

Module Disability\_ip4. *Disability module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_changew4* = 2) // Measures of change experimental version B

## Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Compute Health = Compute Health = Health\_A | Health\_B;

### Modules

Module Disability\_ip4. *Disability module*

## Disdif. *Type of impairment or disability*

### Source

FRS (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of these areas of your life? Please read out the numbers from the card next to the ones which apply to you.

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR OTHER PROBLEMS OR DISABILITIES

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2	Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3	Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4	Continence (bladder and bowel control)
5	Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6	Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7	Communication or speech problems
8	Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9	Recognising when you are in physical danger
10	Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11	Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
97	Other health problem or disability
96	None of these

### Use

Ask DisDif

### Modules

Module Disability\_ip4. *Disability module*

### Universe

If (*Health* = 1) // Has a long-standing illness or disability

### Module *Height and weight module*

### Use

Use Heightandweight\_ip2

## HLht. *Height: unit of measurement*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

I would like to ask you about your height and weight.

How tall are you without shoes?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT

ACCEPT ESTIMATE IF RESPONDENT NOT SURE

### Options

1	Feet and inches
2	Metres and centimetres
3	Cannot give estimate

### Use

Ask HLHT

### Modules

Module Heightandweight\_ip2. *Height and weight module*

## HLhtf. *Height without shoes: feet*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER HEIGHT - FEET

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask HLHTF

### Modules

Module Heightandweight\_ip2. *Height and weight module*

### Universe

If (HLHT = 1) // Height estimate given in feet and inches

**Soft Check: If (If HLHTF < 5 Ft)**

**Soft Check: If (If HLHFT > 7 Ft)**

## HLhti. *Height without shoes: inches*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER HEIGHT - INCHES

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask HLHTI

### Modules

Module Heightandweight\_ip2. *Height and weight module*

### Universe

If (HLHT = 1) // Height estimate given in feet and inches

And If (HLHT = 1 AND HLHTF = RESPONSE) // Height estimate given in feet

## HLhtc. *Height without shoes: cms*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER HEIGHT - CENTIMETRES

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask HLHTC

### Modules

Module Heightandweight\_ip2. *Height and weight module*

### Universe

If (HLHT = 2) // Height estimate given in metres and centimetres

**Soft Check: If (If HLHTC < 150)**

**Soft Check: If (If HLHTC > 200)**

## HLwt. *Weight: unit of measurement*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your current weight without clothes?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT  
ACCEPT ESTIMATE IF RESPONDENT NOT SURE

### Options

1	Stones and pounds
2	Kilograms
3	Cannot give estimate

### Use

Ask HLWT

### Modules

Module Heightandweight\_ip2. *Height and weight module*

## HLwts. *Weight: Stones*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER WEIGHT - STONES  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask HLWTS

### Modules

Module Heightandweight\_ip2. *Height and weight module*

### Universe

If (*HLWT* = 1) // *Weight estimate given in stones and pounds*Soft Check: If (*If HLWTS < 8 Stone*)Soft Check: If (*If HLWTS > 20 Stone*)

## HLwtp. *Weight: Pounds*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER WEIGHT - POUNDS  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask HLWTP

### Modules

Module Heightandweight\_ip2. *Height and weight module*

### Universe

If (*HLWT* = 1) // *Weight estimate given in stones and pounds*And If (*HLWT* = 1 AND *HLWTS* = *RESPONSE*) // *Weight estimate given in stones*

## HLwtk. *Weight: Kilos*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER WEIGHT - KILOGRAMS  
ENTER WEIGHT TO NEAREST KILO

### Use

Ask HLWTK

### Modules

Module Heightandweight\_ip2. *Height and weight module*

### Universe

If (*HLWT* = 2) // *Weight estimate given in kilograms*Soft Check: If (*If HLWTK < 50 Kilograms*)Soft Check: If (*If HLWTK > 150 Kilograms*)

## HLwte. *Accuracy of weight*

### Text

Are you fairly sure of your weight or is that an estimate?

### Options

1	Fairly sure
2	Estimate

### Use

Ask HLWTE

### Modules

Module Heightandweight\_ip2. *Height and weight module*

### Universe

If (*HLWT* < 3) // *Weight estimate provided*

## HLwtl. *When last weighed*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

When was the last time you were weighed using scales, either by yourself or someone else? Was it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Within last week
2	1-4 weeks ago
3	1-3 months ago
4	3-6 months ago
5	6 months to a year ago
6	More than a year ago
7	or More than 5 years ago

### Use

Ask HLWTL

### Modules

Module Heightandweight\_ip2. *Height and weight module*

## HLpreg. *Currently pregnant*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

I need to check because it affects weight, are you pregnant at present?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HLPREG

### Modules

Module Heightandweight\_ip2. *Height and weight module*

### Universe

If ((PF\_iv1olw <> 1 & FF\_everint <> 1) & Sex = 2 & Age < 50) // New entrant never interviewed and female and age is less than 50

### Module *Health conditions module*

### Use

Use Healthconditions\_ip4

## Hcond. *Diagnosed health conditions*

### Source

New/NHANES

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of the conditions listed on this card? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

### Use

Ask HCond

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_ip4. *Health conditions module*

### Universe

If (PF\_iv1olw <> 1 & FF\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions FOR EACH HCond.

## Hconds. *Still have health condition*

### Source

New/NHANES

### Text

Do you still have [HCond]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HConds

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_ip4. *Health conditions module*

### Universe

If (HCond = 1 - 5 Or 8-17) // Has a diagnosed health condition other than heart attack or stroke

## Hconda\_a. Age told had health condition A

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

New/NHANES

### Text

VERSION A

In which year were you first told you had  (if HCond = 6 | HCond = 7 )?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask HConDA\_A

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_ip4. *Health conditions module*

### Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition  
And If (Ff\_changew4 = 1) // Measures of change experimental Version A

## Hconda\_b1. Age told had health condition B

### Source

Experimental new/NHANES

### Text

VERSION B

When were you first told you had  (if HCond = 6 | HCond = 7 )?

### Options

1	Duration provided
2	Date provided

### Use

Ask HConDA\_B1

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_ip4. *Health conditions module*

### Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition  
And If (Ff\_changew4 = 2) // Measures of change experimental Version B

## Hconda\_b2y. Years since condition occurred

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

Experimental new/NHANES

### Text

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEARS SINCE CONDITION OCCURRED

### Use

Ask HConDA\_B2Y

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_ip4. *Health conditions module*

### Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition  
And If (Ff\_changew4 = 2) // Measures of change experimental Version B  
And If (HConDA\_B1 = 1) // Provided a duration

## Hconda\_b2m. Months since condition occurred

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

Experimental new/NHANES

### Text

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTHS SINCE CONDITION OCCURRED

### Use

Ask HConDA\_B2M

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_ip4. *Health conditions module*

### Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition  
And If (Ff\_changew4 = 2) // Measures of change experimental Version B  
And If (HConDA\_B1 = 1) // Provided a duration

## Hconda\_b3m. *Month condition occurred*

### Source

Experimental new/NHANES

### Text

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH CONDITION OCCURRED

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask HConDA\_B3M

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_ip4. *Health conditions module*

### Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition  
 And If (Ff\_changew4 = 2) // Measures of change experimental Version B  
 And If (HConDA\_B1 = 2) // Provided a date

## Hconda\_b3y. *Year condition occurred*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

Experimental new/NHANES

### Text

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR CONDITION OCCURRED

### Use

Ask HConDA\_B3Y

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_ip4. *Health conditions module*

### Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition  
 And If (Ff\_changew4 = 2) // Measures of change experimental Version B  
 And If (HConDA\_B1 = 2) // Provided a date

## Conddateh. *Conditions date recall*

### Source

New

### Text

How did you come up with that date

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN TO PREVIOUS QUESTION(S) TO CHANGE THE RESPONDENT'S ANSWER(S) IF RESPONDENT DECIDED ON A DIFFERENT DATE AFTER ANSWERING THIS QUESTION.

### Options

1	Guessed
2	Knew the exact date
3	Related it to their age
4	Related it to the date of another event
5	Remembered something about the event that suggested when it happened
6	Doesn't know how they came up with the date

### Use

Ask ConDDateH

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_ip4. *Health conditions module*

### Universe

If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // Has a diagnosed health condition  
 And If (HCONDA\_A <> DK/REF | HCONDA\_B1 <> DK/REF) // Information about time since condition diagnosed is not don't know or refused

### Note

LOOP END

### Module Caring module

### Use

Use Caring\_w1

## Caring. *Time at start of caring module*

### Development Notes

### Use

Compute CARING = From System Clock:

### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

## Aidhh. *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask AidHH

### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

### Universe

If ( (HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1 ) // More than one person in the household

## Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Maximum number of mentions: 16

### Text

Who do you look after?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

### Use

Ask AidHUA

### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

### Universe

If ( (HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1 ) // More than one person in the household  
And If ( AidHH = 1 ) // Resp cares for someone in the household

## Aidxhh. *Non-residents cared for*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

### Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT  
F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask AidXHH

### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

## Naidxhh. *Number of non-residents cared for*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many people do you care for?

### Use

Ask NAidXHH

### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

### Universe

If ( AidXHH = 1 ) // Non-resident cared for

**Soft Check: If (NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5**



## Aidhu1. *Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

### Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

### Use

Ask AidHU1

### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

### Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

## Aidhu2. *Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

### Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

### Use

Ask AidHU2

### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

### Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

And If (NAidXHH&gt;1) // More than one non-resident cared for

## Aidhrs. *Hours per week spent caring*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK

INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	0 - 4 hours per week
2	5 - 9 hours per week
3	10 - 19 hours per week
4	20 - 34 hours per week
5	35 - 49 hours per week
6	50 - 99 hours per week
7	100 or more hours per week/continuous care
8	Varies under 20 hours
9	Varies 20 hours or more
97	Other

### Use

Ask AidHrs

### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

### Universe

If (AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1) // Non-resident or someone in household cared for

## Aideft. *Caring prevents paid employment*

### Source

FACs

### Text

Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Unable to work at all
2	Unable to do as much paid work as you might
3	Or this doesn't prevent you from working?

### Use

Ask AidEFT

### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4 AND AIDHH = 1) // Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household

### Module *Partnership history module*

### Use

Use Partnershiphistory\_ip4

## Partint. *Partnership intro*

### Text

We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask PartInt

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously

## Lcmarm. *Month of current marriage*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Thinking of your current [marriage / civil partnership], in what month and year did you [get married / form your civil partnership]?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LCMarM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

## Lcmary4. *Year of current marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

### Use

Ask LCMarY4

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

## Mpno. *Person number of spouse*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Person number of spouse/civil partner from HHold Grid

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

### Use

Ask MPNo

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

## Lcmcoh. *Cohabited before current marriage*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your [wife / husband / civil partner] live together as a couple before you [got married / formed your civil partnership]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LCMCoh

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

## Lcmcbm. *Month began cohabiting before current marriage*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you start living together?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LCMCbM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership  
 And If (LcMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership

## LcmcbY4. *Year began cohabiting before current marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

### Use

Ask LCMCbY4

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership  
 And If (LcMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership

## Lcmspm. *Month separated*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you stop living together?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LCMSPM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership  
 And If (MPNo = 0) // Spouse/Civil Partner not resident in household

## LcmSPY4. *Year separated*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

### Use

Ask LCMSPY4

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership  
 And If (MPNo = 0) // Spouse/Civil Partner not resident in household

## Lcohnpi. *Ever cohabited without marrying*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. [Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have] (HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1 | 3) / [Have] you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

### Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPOUSE

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LCohnPI

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample

## Coh1bm. *Month first began cohabiting*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you first live with someone as a couple?

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask Coh1BM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample  
And If (LCohnPI = 1) // If ever cohabited without marrying

## Coh1by. *Year first began cohabiting*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

### Use

Ask Coh1BY

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample  
And If (LCohnPI = 1) // If ever cohabited without marrying

## Coh1mr. *Went on to marry first cohabitee*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Coh1MR

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample  
And If (LCohnPI = 1) // If ever cohabited without marrying

## Coh1em. *Month first cohabitation ended*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask Coh1EM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // If ever cohabited without marrying
```

## Coh1ey. *Year first cohabitation ended*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

### Use

Ask Coh1EY

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // If ever cohabited without marrying
```

## Nmar. *Number of marriages*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

### Use

Ask NMar

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // Married, Civil Partner, Separated from Spouse, Divorced, Widowed, Separated from Civil Partner, a former Civil Partner (Civil Partnership dissolved) or a surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)
```

## Pmarint. *Previous marriages intro*

### Text

I would now like to ask you about your previous marriages, starting with your first.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask PMarInt

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample & more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
```

## Lmarm. *month of marriage*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Thinking of your *[first / second / third / most recent]* *[marriage / civil partnership]*, in what month did you *[get married / form your civil partnership]*?

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LMarM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.
```

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
```

## Lmary4. *year of marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

### Use

Ask LMarY4

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.
```

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
```

## Lmcoh. *Cohabited before marriage*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your *[wife / husband / civil partner]* live together as a couple before you *[got married / formed your civil partnership]*?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LMCoh

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.
```

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
```

## Lmcbm. *Month started living together*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you start living together?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LMCbM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.
```

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_ivlo1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before previous marriage spell
```

## Lmcby4. Year started living together

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

### Use

Ask LMCbY4

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. Partnership history module

### In Loops

'loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.

### Universe

```
If ((PF_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & PF_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before previous marriage spell
```

## Lmend. How marriage/civil partnership ended

### Source

BHPS

### Text

[Did that marriage end in divorce, widowhood or something else] / [Did that civil partnership end in your civil partnership being dissolved, your partner dying or something else]?

### Options

1	Divorce/civil partnership being dissolved
2	Widowhood/partner dying
97	Something else

### Use

Ask LMEnd

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. Partnership history module

### In Loops

'loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.

### Universe

```
If ((PF_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
```

## Lmwmm. Month widowed/partner died

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year [were you widowed / did your partner die]?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LMWwM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. Partnership history module

### In Loops

'loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.

### Universe

```
If ((PF_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & PF_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying
```

## Lmwwy4. Year widowed/partner died

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

### Use

Ask LMWwY4

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. Partnership history module

### In Loops

'loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.

### Universe

```
If ((PF_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & PF_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying
```

## Lspwwd. *Co-resident when spouse/partner died*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Were you and your [husband / wife / civil partner] living together at that time?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LSpWwd

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying
```

## Lmdvm. *Month divorced/civil partnership dissolved*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year [did you get divorced / was your civil partnership dissolved]?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT  
F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LMDvM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 1) // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved
```

## Lmdvy4. *Year divorced/civil partnership dissolved*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

### Use

Ask LMDvY4

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 1) // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved
```

## Lmspm. *Month - not co-resident on death of partner|Month separated*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you stop living together?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT  
F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LMSpM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 1,97 | LSpWwd = 2) // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died
```



## Lmspy4. *Year - not co-resident on death of partner|Year separated*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

### Use

Ask LMSpY4

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'\_loop foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.

### Universe

```
If ((PF_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & PF_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 1,97 | LSpWd = 2) // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died
```

END LOOP

## Lcoh. *Ever cohabited*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

If currently cohabiting, autofill as 'Yes'

### Text

As you know some couples live together without actually getting married. Aside from any marriages or civil partnerships you have just told me about, have you ever lived with someone as a couple for three months or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LCoh

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

```
If ((PF_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & PF_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
```

## Lncoh. *Number cohabiting partners*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In all, how many partners have you ever lived with for three months or more outside of marriage?

### Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE MARRIAGE PARTNERS OR CIVIL PARTNERS  
IF COHABITING INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER

### Use

Ask LNCoh

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

```
If ((PF_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & PF_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited
```

## Lcsbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you start living with your [first/second/third/fourth/fifth/sixth/seventh/eighth/ninth/current/last] partner?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LcsBM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'\_loop foreach LNCoh = 1 to 10 most recent (for each spell of cohabitation).

### Universe

```
If ((PF_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & PF_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited
```

## Lcsby4. Year began cohabitation spell

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

### Use

Ask LCsBY4

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach LNCoh = 1 to 10 most recent (for each spell of cohabitation).

### Universe

```
If ((FF_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & FF_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited
```

## Lcsem. Month ceased cohabitation spell

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you stop living with this partner?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LCsEM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach LNCoh = 1 to 10 most recent (for each spell of cohabitation).

### Universe

```
If ((FF_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & FF_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited
```

## Lcsey4. Year ceased cohabitation spell

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

### Use

Ask LCsEY4

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach LNCoh = 1 to 10 most recent (for each spell of cohabitation).

### Universe

```
If ((FF_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & FF_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited
```

END LOOP

## Lmar1m. Month of first marriage

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you marry [for the first time](if NMAR > 1)?

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LMAR1M

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

```
If ((FF_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS) & FF_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample & marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)
```

## Lmar1y. *Year of first marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

### Use

Ask LMARIY

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_ip4. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ((Pf\_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample & marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

### Module *Fertility history module*

### Use

\*use Fertilityhistory\_ip4

## Fertintro. *Fertility intro*

### Text

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask FertIntro

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS &amp; Pf\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously

## Ladopt. *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LAdopt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0) // Number of adoptive/step children from HH Grid is 0

## Lnadopt. *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

### Use

Ask LNAdopt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted/step children or there are adoptive/step children in HH Grid

## Adoptint. *Step/adoption preamble*

### Text

I'd like to ask you about each adopted or step child in turn, starting with the eldest.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask AdoptInt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample  
 And If ((LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0) & LNAdopt > 1) // If has more than one step or adopted child in HH

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child).

## Lacbd. *Date of birth - step/adopted child*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your  adopted or step-child's date of birth?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask LACBD

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS \& Pf\_everint < 1$ ) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If ( $GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1$ ) // If in Refreshment Sample  
 And If ( $LNAdopt > 0$ ) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0

## Lacbm. *Month of birth - step/adopted child*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LACBM

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS \& Pf\_everint < 1$ ) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If ( $GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1$ ) // If in Refreshment Sample  
 And If ( $LNAdopt > 0$ ) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0

## Lacby4. *Year of birth - step/adopted child*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

### Use

Ask LACBY4

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS \& Pf\_everint < 1$ ) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If ( $GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1$ ) // If in Refreshment Sample  
 And If ( $LNAdopt > 0$ ) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0

## Lacsx. *Sex of step-adopted child*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

### Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

### Use

Ask LACSx

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS \& Pf\_everint < 1$ ) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If ( $GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1$ ) // If in Refreshment Sample  
 And If ( $LNAdopt > 0$ ) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0

## Lascst. *Whether step or adopted*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is  a step or adopted child?

### Options

1	Step
2	Adopted

### Use

Ask LASCst

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS \& Pf\_everint < 1$ ) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If ( $GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1$ ) // If in Refreshment Sample  
 And If ( $LNAdopt > 0$ ) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0

## Lacyb4. Year step/adopted child joined resp HH

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what year did *[he/she/they]* begin living with you?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask LACYB4

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0
```

## Laclv. Step/adopted child still lives in resp HH

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does *[he/she/they]* still live with you?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Died

### Use

Ask LACLv

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0
```

**Hard Check: If (If LACLv = 1 Then Check Applied If GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0) // If LACLv is 1 then check applied if there are no step/adopted children recorded in the household grid**

## Lacno. PNO of step/adopted child in HH

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WHICH ADOPTED OR STEP CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

### Use

Ask LACNo

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0
And If (LACLv = 1) // Step/adopted child resident
```

## Lacal. Age of step/adopted child when last lived with resp

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What age was *[he/she/they]* when *[he/she/they]* last lived with you?

### Use

Ask LACal

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0
And If (LACLv = 2) // Step/adopted child not resident
```

## Lacyd4. Year of death - step/adopted child

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In which year did that happen?

### Use

Ask LACYD4

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0
And If (LACLv = 3) // Step/adopted child deceased
```

### Note

LOOP END

## Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Have you ever *[[fathered/had]]* any biological children?

### Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LPrnt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0) // Number of biological children in HH = 0
```

## Lnrnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, how many biological children have you *[[fathered/had]]*?

### Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Lnrnt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0
```

**Soft Check: If (If Lnrnt < GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh) // If number of biological children reported by respondent is less than number of biological children in the household**

## Ch1bd. *DOB of eldest child: Day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of your **eldest** (first born) child?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask CH1BD

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample
```

## Ch1bm. *DOB of eldest child: Month*

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask CH1BM

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_iv1o1w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample
```

## Ch1by4. *DOB of eldest child: Year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask CH1BY4

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample

## Childint. *Biological child(ren) preamble*

### Text

I'd like to ask you about each child, starting with your eldest child.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask ChildInt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child).

## LchlV. *Child resident is biological*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is your [eldest/next oldest] child still living with you?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Died
4	Stillborn

### Use

Ask LChLv

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child

## Lchyd4. *Year biological child left household/died*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In which year did that happen?

### Use

Ask LChyD4

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child  
 And If (LChLv = 3 | 4) // Biological child deceased or stillborn

## LchsX. *Sex of non-resident biological child*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

### Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

### Use

Ask LchSx

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child  
 And If (LChLv > 1) // Biological child not resident or died or stillborn

## Lchdobd. *Day of birth of non-resident biological child*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is/was [his/her/their] date of birth?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask LChDoBD

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf\_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child  
 And If (LChLv = 2 | 3) // Biological child not resident or is deceased

## Lchdobm. *Month of birth of non-resident biological child*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LChDoBM

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 2 | 3) // Biological child not resident or is deceased
```

## Lchdoby. *Year of birth of non-resident biological child*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask LChDoBY

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 2 | 3) // Biological child not resident or is deceased
```

## Lchal. *Age last lived with resp*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What age was [he/she/they] when [he/she/they] last lived with you?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF CHILD HAS NEVER LIVED WITH RESPONDENT, ENTER 0

### Use

Ask LChal

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 2 | 3) // Biological child not resident or is deceased
```

## Lchno. *PNO of resident biological child*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WHICH NATURAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

### Use

Ask LChNo

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Biological child is resident
```



## Lchchk. *Date of birth check - resident biological child*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I check *[NAME]* is a *[boy/girl]* and their date of birth is *[DOB]*?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LChChk

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1olw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resides in the household
```

## Bwtxp. *Child born when expected*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Was *[NAME]* born within one week of the expected due date?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BwtXp

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1olw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resides in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
```

## Bwtel. *Child born early or late*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Was *[NAME]* born early or late?

### Options

1	Early
2	Late

### Use

Ask BwtEL

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1olw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resides in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If (BwtXp = 2) // If resident biological child was born early or late
```

## Bwtwk. *Weeks early or late*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many weeks *[early/late]* was *[NAME]*?

### Interviewer Instruction

ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

### Use

Ask BwtWk

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1olw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resides in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If (BwtXp = 2) // If resident biological child was born early or late
```

**Soft Check: If (If BwtWk > 9) // More than 9 weeks early or late**

## Bwt. Birthweight

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much did  weigh when they were born?

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

### Options

1	Answer in lbs and ounces
2	Answer in kilograms

### Use

Ask Bwt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resider in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
```

## Bwtlb. Birthweight in pounds

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

### Use

Ask BwtLb

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resider in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If (Bwt = 1) // Birthweight given in pounds and ounces
```

## BwtOz. Birthweight in ounces

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

### Use

Ask BwtOz

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resider in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If (Bwt = 1) // Birthweight given in pounds and ounces
```

## Bwtk. Birthweight kilograms

Decimals	Width
2	5

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Fractional entry allowed

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

### Use

Ask BwtK

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resider in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If (Bwt = 2) // Birthweight given in kilograms
```

## Bwtg5. Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did  weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BwtG5

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resides in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If ((Bwt = DK|REP) | (BwtLb & BwtOz = DK|REP) | (BwtK = DK|REP)) // Birthweight not known
```

## Brfed. Breastfeed

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you breastfeed , even if only for a short time?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Currently breastfeeding (applies for children < 5 in household only)

### Use

Ask BrFed

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resides in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
```

## Brfedend. Age breastfeeding stopped

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how old was  when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask BrFedEnd

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resides in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If (BrFed = 1) // Breastfed child
```

## Brfedend2. Age breastfeeding stopped: unit

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT

### Options

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

### Use

Ask BrFedEnd2

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resides in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If (BrFed = 1) // Breastfed child
```

**Soft Check: If (If (BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3) Or If (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding**

### Note

LOOP END

## Lchmor. *Likely resp will have more children*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you think you will have [any more/any] children?

### Options

1	Yes
2	Self/partner currently pregnant
3	No

### Use

Ask LChMor

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((HHGRID.sex = 1 & HHGRID.dvage In 15-64) | (HHGRID.sex = 2 & HHGRID.dvage In 15-45))) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45
```

## Lchmorn. *No. more children resp likely to have*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How [many more/many] children do you think you will have?

### Use

Ask LChMorN

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_ip4. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Pf_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((HHGRID.sex = 1 & HHGRID.dvage In 15-64) | (HHGRID.sex = 2 & HHGRID.dvage In 15-45))) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45
And If (LChMor = 1) // Likely resp will have more children
```

### Module *Annual Event History module*

### Use

\*use Annualeventhistory\_ip4

## Calintro. *Annual events intro*

### Text

The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on [ff\_intdate].

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask CalIntro

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ivl0lw = 1 | Pf\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

## Adcts. *Lived continuously at this address since last interview*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can I just check, have you yourself lived at this address continuously since the last time we interviewed you, that is since [ff\_IntDate]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask AdCts

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & HHGrid.NewPer = 4) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & HHGrid.NewPer = 2)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a continuing respondent or HH interviewed at different address previously and respondent is a rejoiner
```

## Movy1. Reason for move

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

[When we last interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...] (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & RJRFlag <> 1) / [Thinking about the reasons why you haven't lived continuously at this address since we last interviewed you, did you move from this address for...] {AdNew = 2}

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Family related reasons
2	Education related reasons
3	Employer related reasons
4	Housing related reasons
5	Area related reasons
6	Or did you have to move for some other reason?

### Use

Ask MovY1

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

## Family. Moved for family reasons

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What family related reason was that?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Married/moved in with partner
2	Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner
3	Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1)
4	Moved away from family (other than code 2)
5	Moved in with friends
6	Moved to be closer to family/friends
7	Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation
8	None of the above/Other reason

### Use

Ask Family

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview  
 And If (MovY1 = 1) // Moved for family reasons

## Education. Moved for education reasons

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What education related reason was that?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university
2	Left education/ended course
3	None of the above/Other reason

### Use

Ask Education

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview  
 And If (MovY1 = 2) // Moved for education reasons

## Memplay. Moved for employment reasons

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What employment related reason was that?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Employer moved job to another workplace
2	Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace
3	Moved to start a new job with a new employer
4	Moved to be nearer work but didn't move workplace
5	Moved to start own business
6	Decided to relocate own business
7	Salary increased so could afford to move home
8	Moved to look for work
9	Retirement (self or spouse)
10	None of the above/Other reason

### Use

Ask MEMplay

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview  
 And If (MovY1 = 3) // Moved for employment reasons

## Housing. *Moved for housing reasons*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What housing related reason was that?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Wanted somewhere bigger
2	Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper
3	Wanted own accommodation or to form a household
4	To buy somewhere
5	Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)
6	Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat
7	Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home
8	Disliked previous house/flat
9	Wanted better accommodation
10	Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded
11	Wanted a change
12	Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves
13	Council offered new accommodation
14	None of the above/Other reason

### Use

Ask Housing

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // If HH interviewed at
current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed
at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 4) // Moved for housing reasons
```

## Area. *Moved for area related reasons*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What area related reason was that?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Disliked absence of facilities/isolation
2	Wanted to move to a more rural environment
3	Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic)
4	Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe
5	Noise (other than traffic)
6	Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours
7	Wanted to move to specific place
8	Disliked area
9	None of the above/Other reason

### Use

Ask Area

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // If HH interviewed at
current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed
at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 5) // Moved for area related reasons
```

## Moveoth. *Moved for other reasons*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What other reason was that?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

### Use

Ask MoveOth

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // If HH interviewed at
current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed
at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons
```

## Movdir. *Moved direct or multiple moves*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

### Options

1	Moved direct to this address
2	Lived somewhere else in between

### Use

Ask MovDir

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // If HH interviewed at
current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed
at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
```

## Moved. *Whether moved address since previous wave interview indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

```
Compute Moved = If {HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & {HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2}} OR {HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1} Then
Moved = 1 . Compute Variable Moved To Indicate Moved Address Since Previous Wave Interview;
```

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
```

## Plnowm\_a. *Month of moving to current address*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

VERSION A

Please tell me the month and year you moved into this address?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask PLNOWM\_A

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Moved = 1 & Pf_changew2 = 1) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version A
```

## Plnowy4\_a. *Year of moving to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

VERSION A

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask PLNOWY4\_A

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Moved = 1 & Pf_changew2 = 1) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version A
```

## Plnow\_b1. *Implicit timing of living at this address*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

VERSION B

How long have you lived at this address?

### Options

1	Duration provided
2	Date provided

### Use

Ask PLNOW\_B1

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Moved = 1 &amp; Ff\_changew2 = 2) // Has moved address since previous wave interview &amp; measures of change experimental Version B

## Plnowy4\_b2. *Years since moved to new address*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEARS

ENTER 0 IF MOVED WITHIN THE PAST YEAR-&gt;

### Use

Ask PLNOWY4\_B2

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Moved = 1 &amp; Ff\_changew2 = 2) // Has moved address since previous wave interview &amp; measures of change experimental Version B

And If (PLNOW\_B1 = 1) // If respondent provided a duration

## Plnowm\_b2. *Months since moved to new address*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTHS

### Use

Ask PLNOWM\_B2

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Moved = 1 &amp; Ff\_changew2 = 2) // Has moved address since previous wave interview &amp; measures of change experimental Version B

And If (PLNOW\_B1 = 1) // If respondent provided a duration

## Plnowm\_b3. *Month moved to new address*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask PLNOWM\_B3

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Moved = 1 &amp; Ff\_changew2 = 2) // Has moved address since previous wave interview &amp; measures of change experimental Version B

And If (PLNOW\_B1 = 2) // If respondent provided a date



## Plnowy4\_b3. *Year moved to new address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask PLNOWY4\_B3

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version B
And If (PLNOW_B1 = 2) // If respondent provided a date
```

## Pldateh. *Moving date recall*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How did you come up with that date?

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN TO PREVIOUS QUESTION(S) TO CHANGE THE RESPONDENT'S DATE ANSWER(S) IF RESPONDENT DECIDED ON A DIFFERENT DATE AS A RESULT OF ANSWERING THIS QUESTION

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Guessed
2	Knew the exact date
3	Related it to their age
4	Related it to the date of another event
5	Remembered something about the event that suggested when it happened
6	Doesn't know how they came up with the date

### Use

Ask PLDateH

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (PLNOWM_A <> DK/REF | PLNOWY4_A <> DK/REF | PLNOW_B1 <> DK/REF | PLNOWY4_B2 <> DK/REF | PLNOWM_B2 <> DK/REF |
PLNOWM_B3 <> DK/REF | PLNOWY4_B3 <> DK/REF) // If provided any date information about moving to current address
```

## Relup. *Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)*

### Options

1	Married/civil partnership partner resident (if ff_spid is current spouse)
2	Cohab partner resident (if ff_ppid is current partner)
3	Married/civil partnership partner not resident (if ff_spid is not current resident)
4	Cohab partner not resident (if ff_ppid is not current resident)
5	Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased (if ff_spid or ff_ppid is deceased)
6	Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave (if no ff_spid or no ff_ppid)

### Use

Compute RelUp = Variable To Indicate Whether Last Wave Partner Is Resident Or Not From Household Grid;

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
```

## Mstatsam. *Whether marital status changed within cohab rel*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

When we last interviewed you, your **legal** marital status was [ff\_marstat]. Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since [ff\_intdate]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Last wave marital status incorrect

### Use

Ask MStatSam

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
```

## Lwwrong. *Correct marital status last wave*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on `[ff_IntDate]`?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

### Use

Ask LWWrong

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1olw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 3) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect
```

## Mstatsamn. *Whether marital status changed*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has your legal marital status changed at all since `[ff_IntDate]`?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MStatSamN

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1olw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 3) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect
```

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the questions MStatCh, StatCM, StatCY4, DivChk, DivFin, DVM, DVY4 and CMLStat until CMLStat = 2.

## Mstatch. *Legal marital status change*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What did your legal marital status become with this change? Were you...

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

### Use

Ask MStatCh

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1olw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

## Statcm. *Month legal marital status changed*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff\_spid | ff\_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

### Text

Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your legal marital status?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask StatCM

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

## Statcy4. *Year legal marital status changed*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff\_spid | ff\_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask StatCY4

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

## Divchk. *Divorce/CP dissolved date check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

You say [you became divorced] / [your civil partnership was dissolved]. Is the date you have given me the date your divorce/dissolved partnership became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

### Options

1	Date became final
2	Date stopped living together

### Use

Ask DivChk

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
```

## Divfin. *Divorce final check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is your divorce/dissolved civil partnership legally final?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask DivFin

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
```

## Dvm. *Month divorce/CP dissolved*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In what month and year did your [divorce or annulment] / [dissolved civil partnership] become final?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask DVM

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final
```

## Dvy4. *Year divorce/CP dissolved*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask DVY4

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final
```

## Cmlstat. *Current legal marital status*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CMLStat

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

### Note

LOOP END when CMLStat = 2

## Cohab. *Any cohabitation spells since last interview*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Since we interviewed you on [ff\_IntDate] have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? [Please include your current husband/wife/partner] (if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident)

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Cohab

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
```

## CohabN. *Number spells of cohabitation*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since [ff\_IntDate] [, including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner] (if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident) ?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN NUMBER

### Use

Ask CohabN

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
```

**Soft Check: If (If CohabN > 3) // If more than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months**

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the questions LMCbM, LMCbY4, CurrPart, LMSpM and LMSpY4 the number of times stated at CohabN.

## Lmcbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LMCbM

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
```

## LmcbY4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask LMCbY4

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
```

## Currpart. *Check if current husband/wife/partner*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can I just check, is this your current [husband/wife] (if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2) / [partner] (if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 3 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1)?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CurrPart

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If ((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) | (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1))) // on the last cohabitation spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple
```

## Lmspm. *Month ended ML spell*

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LMSpM

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

## Lmspy4. *Year ended ML spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask LMSpY4

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

**Hard Check: If (If Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // If cohabitation spell duration less than 3 months**

**Note**  
LOOP END

## Father. *Fathered children since last interview*

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Since we last interviewed you on [ff\_IntDate] have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Awaiting birth of child

### Use

Ask Father

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
```

## Nchild. *Number of new children*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
How many children have you had since [ff\_IntDate]?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask NChild

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
And If (Father = 1) // Has fathered a child since last interview
```

## Preg. *Has had a pregnancy*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

The next questions are about any children you may have had.

Since *[ff\_IntDate]* have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

### Options

1	Pregnant at last interview (compute code 1 if ff_HlPreg = 1)
2	Yes, has had pregnancy
3	No pregnancies

### Use

Ask Preg

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each pregnancy since last interview.

## Pregm. *Month of pregnancy*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In what month and year did you become pregnant?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask PREGM

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

## Pregy4. *Year of pregnancy*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

### Use

Ask PREGY4

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

## Pregfert. *Used fertility treatment*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PregFert

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

## Invitro. *Used in-vitro fertilisation*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you receive invitro fertilisation treatment?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask InVitro

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
And If (PregPert = 1) // received fertility treatment
```

## Pregout. *Outcome of pregnancy*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If mode is CATI question is to be Interviewer coded, NOT a 'READ OUT'

### Text

[Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant] (if PREG = 1) Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Live birth - normal delivery
2	Live birth - caesarean
3	Not live birth
4	Current pregnancy

### Use

Ask PregOut

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
```

## Pregend. *How pregnancy ended*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

### Text

How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Miscarriage
2	Stillbirth
3	Termination
4	Ectopic or tubal

### Use

Ask PregEnd

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only
```

## Endmnth. *Month pregnancy ended if not live birth*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

### Text

How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

### Options

1	Less than 3 months
2	Between 3 and 6 months
3	6 months or more

### Use

Ask EndMnth

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only
```



## Pregsmoke. *Smoked during pregnancy*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PregSmoke

### Modules

Module Annealeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl01w = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
```

## Smkmnth. *Trimesters smoked*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Months 1 to 3
2	Months 4 to 6
3	Months 7 to 9

### Use

Ask SmkMnth

### Modules

Module Annealeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl01w = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
```

## Pregsmk1. *No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask PregSmk1

### Modules

Module Annealeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl01w = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 1) // smoked during first trimester
```

**Soft Check: If (If PregSmk1 > 40) // if smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant**

## Pregsmk2. *No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask PregSmk2

### Modules

Module Annealeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl01w = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 2) // smoked during second trimester
```

**Soft Check: If (If PregSmk2 > 40) // if smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant**

## Pregsmk3. *No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask PregSmk3

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl01w = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1/2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 3) // smoked during third trimester
```

**Soft Check: If (If PregSmk3 > 40) // if smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant**

## Aedrof. *Freq alcohol while preg*

### Source

MCS

### Text

Which of these best describes how often you usually drank alcohol during this pregnancy?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Every day
2	5-6 times per week
3	3-4 times per week
4	1-2 times per week
5	1-2 times per month
6	Less than once a month
7	Never

### Use

Ask AEDROF

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl01w = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1/2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
```

## Aepuwk. *Units alcohol per week*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

MCS

### Text

And in an average week, how many units did you drink?

### Interviewer Instruction

ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

### Use

Ask AEPUWK

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl01w = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1/2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROF = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // If drank alcohol between daily and once or twice a week when pregnant
```

## Aepuda. *Units alcohol per occasion*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

MCS

### Text

And on the days when you did drink alcohol, on average how many units did you drink in a day?

### Interviewer Instruction

ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

### Use

Ask AEPUDA

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl01w = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1/2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROF = 5 | 6) // If drank alcohol once or twice a month or less than once a month
```

## Lchmulti. *Pregnancy resulted in multiple births*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

### Options

1	Yes, twins
2	Yes, triplets
3	Yes, quadruplets or more
4	No, it was a single birth

### Use

Ask LChMulti

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_ivlowlw = 1$  |  $Ff\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previouslyAnd If ( $HHGRID\_SEX = 2$  & ( $HHGRID\_DVAGE > 15$  &  $HHGRID\_DVAGE < 50$ ) | ( $GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1$ )) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new motherAnd If ( $(Preg = 1|2)$  |  $MorPreg = 1$ ) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancyAnd If ( $PregOut < 3$ ) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth

## Morpreg. *More pregnancies since last interview*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on ?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MorPreg

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_ivlowlw = 1$  |  $Ff\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previouslyAnd If ( $HHGRID\_SEX = 2$  & ( $HHGRID\_DVAGE > 15$  &  $HHGRID\_DVAGE < 50$ ) | ( $GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1$ )) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new motherAnd If ( $(Preg = 1|2)$  |  $MorPreg = 1$ ) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy

### Note

LOOP END

## Nnewborn. *Number of newborns since last interview*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NNewborn = Number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.;

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_ivlowlw = 1$  |  $Ff\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each newborn child as calculated at NNewborn - LChLv, LChyD4, LChSx, LChBM, LChBY4, Lchal, LChNo, LChChk, BwtXp, BwtEL, BwtWk, Bwt, BwtLb, BwtOz, BwtK, BwtG5, BrFed, BrFedEnd, BrFedEnd2.

## Lchlv. *Child still lives with parent*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Died

### Use

Ask LChLv

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_ivlowlw = 1$  |  $Ff\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previouslyAnd If ( $(HHGRID\_SEX = 1$  &  $Father = 1)$  | ( $HHGRID\_SEX = 2$  &  $PregOut = 1|2$ )) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

## Lchyd4. *Year child died*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which year did that happen?

### Use

Ask LChyD4

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_ivlowlw = 1$  |  $Ff\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previouslyAnd If ( $(HHGRID\_SEX = 1$  &  $Father = 1)$  | ( $HHGRID\_SEX = 2$  &  $PregOut = 1|2$ )) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interviewAnd If ( $LChLv = 3$ ) // newborn child has died

## Lchsx. *Child's sex*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Are/were they a boy or a girl?

### Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

### Use

Ask LChSx

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 &amp; Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or

female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

## Lchbm. *Child's birth month*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LChBM

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 &amp; Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or

female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

## Lchby4. *Child's birth year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask LChBY4

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 &amp; Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or

female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

## Lchal. *Child age when last lived with parent*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE IN MONTHS

### Use

Ask LChal

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 &amp; Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or

female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

And If (LChLv = 2) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent

## Lchno. *PNO of child*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Only include PNOs of children new to the HH since the last wave

### Interviewer Instruction

WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

### Options

1	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
2	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
3	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
4	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
5	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
6	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
7	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
8	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
9	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
10	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
11	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
12	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
13	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
14	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
15	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	
16	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]	

### Use

Ask LChNo

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent
```

## Lchchk. *Check child's name, sex and DOB*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can I check, [CHILD'S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LChChk

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & LChNo <> DK|REF|MIS) // female and mother of a newborn and child's PNO entered
```

## Bwtxp. *Child born when expected*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Was [CHILD'S NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BwtXp

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

## Bwtel. *Child born early or late*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Was [CHILD'S NAME] born early or late?

### Options

1	Early
2	Late

### Use

Ask BwtEL

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date
```

## Bwtwk. *Weeks early or late*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many weeks  was ?

### Interviewer Instruction

ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

### Use

Ask BwtWk

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_iv1olw = 1$  |  $Pf\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previouslyAnd If ( $HHGRID.SEX = 2$  &  $LChLv = 1$ ) // female and newborn child residentAnd If ( $BwtXp = 2$ ) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

**Soft Check: If (*BwtWk* > 9) // number of weeks early or late is greater than 9**

## Bwt. *Birthweight*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much did  weigh when they were born?

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

### Options

1	Answer in lbs and ounces
2	Answer in kilograms

### Use

Ask Bwt

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_iv1olw = 1$  |  $Pf\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previouslyAnd If ( $HHGRID.SEX = 2$  &  $LChLv = 1$ ) // female and newborn child resident

## Bwtlb. *Birthweight in pounds*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

### Use

Ask BwtLb

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_iv1olw = 1$  |  $Pf\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previouslyAnd If ( $HHGRID.SEX = 2$  &  $LChLv = 1$ ) // female and newborn child residentAnd If ( $Bwt = 1$ ) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

## Bwtoz. *Birthweight in ounces*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

### Use

Ask BwtOz

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_iv1olw = 1$  |  $Pf\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previouslyAnd If ( $HHGRID.SEX = 2$  &  $LChLv = 1$ ) // female and newborn child residentAnd If ( $Bwt = 1$ ) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

## Bwtk. *Birthweight kilograms*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

### Use

Ask BwtK

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_iv1olw = 1$  |  $Pf\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previouslyAnd If ( $HHGRID.SEX = 2$  &  $LChLv = 1$ ) // female and newborn child residentAnd If ( $Bwt = 2$ ) // birthweight given in kilograms and grams

## Bwtg5. Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did *[CHILD'S NAME]* weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BwtG5

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If ((BwtLb & BwtOz = DK|REF) | (BwtK = DK|REF)) // birthweight not known or refused
```

## NbcImprb. Problems calming child

### Source

Adapted from GAINS

### Text

How easy or difficult is it for you to calm or soothe *[CHILD'S NAME]* when s/he is upset?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very easy
2	Somewhat easy
3	About average
4	Somewhat difficult
5	Very difficult

### Use

Ask NBcImPrb

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

## Nbfuss. Amount of fussing or crying

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How often does *[CHILD'S NAME]* usually fuss and cry during a typical 24 hour period (e.g. yesterday)?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Most of the time
2	Quite a bit of the time
3	Some of the time
4	Not very often
5	Rarely if at all

### Use

Ask NBFuss

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

## Nbsleep. Time for child to settle into sleep

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

GAINS

### Text

How long does it usually take you to settle *[CHILD'S NAME]* for his or her night time sleep once you have started the process?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TIME IN MINUTES

### Use

Ask NBSleep

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

## Nbwakes. *Number of times child wakes at night*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

GAINS

### Text

How many times does [CHILD'S NAME] usually wake him/herself up at night?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF TIMES

### Use

Ask NBWakes

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Nbrefeat. *Refuses to eat statement*

### Source

Samara, M., Johnson, S., Lamberts, K., Marlow, N. & Wolke, D. (2010). Eating problems at age 6 years in a whole population sample of extremely preterm children. 'Developmental Medicine and Child Neurology', 52(2), e16-e22.

### Text

How true are the following statements about [CHILD'S NAME]?

[CHILD'S NAME] refuses to eat.

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true

### Use

Ask NBRefEat

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Nbnoapp. *No appetite statement*

### Source

Samara, M., Johnson, S., Lamberts, K., Marlow, N. & Wolke, D. (2010). Eating problems at age 6 years in a whole population sample of extremely preterm children. 'Developmental Medicine and Child Neurology', 52(2), e16-e22.

### Text

[CHILD'S NAME] seems to have no appetite.

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true

### Use

Ask NBNoApp

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Brfed. *Breastfeed*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you breastfeed [CHILD'S NAME], even if only for a short time?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Currently breastfeeding

### Use

Ask BrFed

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident



## Brfedend. *Age breastfeeding stopped*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how old was  when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

### Use

Ask BrFedEnd

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed
```

## Brfedend2. *Age breastfeeding stopped: unit*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT

### Options

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

### Use

Ask BrFedEnd2

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed
```

**Soft Check:** If (If (BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3) Or If (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

### Note

LOOP END

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each child living with respondent, who was breastfed at last wave as calculated at ff\_BrFedLW - BrFedStill, BrFdLwE, BrFdLwE2.

## Brfedstill. *Still breastfed*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Last time we interviewed you () you were breastfeeding . Are you still breastfeeding ?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BrFedStill

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave
```

## Brfdlwe. *Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how old was  when you stopped breastfeeding altogether?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

### Use

Ask BrFdLwE

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl01w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave
And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave
```

## Brfdlwe2. Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave: unit

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT

### Options

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

### Use

Ask BrFdLwE2

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventhistory\_ip4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Ff\_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave

And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

**Soft Check: If (If (BrFdLwE > 20 & BrFdLwE2 = 1|2|3) Or If (BrFdLwE > 2 & BrFdLwE2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding**

### Note

LOOP END

## Hcondn. New health conditions since last interview

### Source

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Since [ff\_IntDate] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions? If so, which ones?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

### Use

Ask HCondN

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventhistory\_ip4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each newly diagnosed health condition.

## Hospdc. *Hospital in-patient due to new condition*

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

Thinking of your [HCondN], have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since [ff\_IntDate] because of this health condition?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HOSPC

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl01w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition

## Hospdc. *Hospital in-patient days due to new condition*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since [ff\_IntDate] because of your [HCondN]?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

### Use

Ask HOSPC

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl01w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition  
And If (HOSPC = 1) // Has has a hospital stay because of new condition

**Soft Check: If (If HOSPC > 250) // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital**

## Hcondns. *Still has newly diagnosed health condition*

### Source

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

### Text

Do you still have [HCondN]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HCondNS

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl01w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition  
And If (HCondN = 1 Thru 5 Or 8 Thru 17) // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke

### Note

LOOP END

## Contft. *Continuous FT education*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since [ff\_IntDate]? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask ContFT

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl01w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (Ff\_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview

## Ftendm. *Month finished FT education period*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask FTEndM

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview
```

## Ftendy4. *Year finished FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask FTEndY4

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview
```

## Ftedany. *Any FT education*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

[Have you had any periods of full-time education since ] (if ff\_JBSTAT <> 7) / [Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?] (if ContFT = 2)

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FTEdAny

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
```

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each period of full-time education since last interview.

## Ftedstartm. *Month started FT education period*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask FTEdStartM

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
```

## Ftedstarty4. Year started FT education period

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask FTedStartY4

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
```

## Ftedend. FT education period ended

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Has that period of full-time education ended?

### Options

1	Yes, ended
2	No, not ended

### Use

Ask FTedEnd

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
```

## Ft2endm. Month finished next FT education period

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask FT2EndM

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended
```

## Ft2endy4. Year finished next FT education period

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask FT2EndY4

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended
```

## Ftedmor. *More FT education periods*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FTEdMor

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended
```

### Note

LOOP END when FTEdMor = 2

## Ftquals. *Qualifications from FT education*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since [ff\_IntDate]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

### Use

Ask FTQuals

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
```

## Qualnew. *New qualifications gained*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What qualifications have you gained?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

### Use

Ask QualNew

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
```

## Trainany. *Training since last interview*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In the last 12 months, that is since  $[interview\ month]$ ,  $[interview\ year - 1]$ , have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, apprenticeships and government training schemes.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask TrainAny

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
```

## Trainn. *Number of training periods*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

### Use

Ask TrainN

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
```

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each period of training.

## Trwho. *Training provider*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Thinking about your  $[first/second/third]$  training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

[Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet.] (if TrainN greater than 3)

### Options

1	Provided by employer
2	Government training scheme
3	College/University degree or diploma course
4	Other type of training scheme or course

### Use

Ask TrWho

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

## Traindays. *No. of days on training course*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Text

During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

### Interviewer Instruction

COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT).

TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS

### Use

Ask TrainDays

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivl0lw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

**Soft Check: If (If TrainDays > 50) // More than 50 days training in the last 12 months**

## Trainhrs. *No. of hours per day training*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Text

On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/that day did you spend on that course?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

### Use

Ask TrainHrs

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_iv1olw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (*TrainAny* = 1) // Has done some training since last interview  
 And If (*TrainN* = *RESPONSE*) // Number of training periods given

## Trainend. *Training ended*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has that training scheme or course ended?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask TrainEnd

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_iv1olw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (*TrainAny* = 1) // Has done some training since last interview  
 And If (*TrainN* = *RESPONSE*) // Number of training periods given

## Trainpurp. *Purpose of training*

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Notes

Telephone text = For what reasons have you done this training? Was it...

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT AND CODE EACH

### Text

For which, if any, of the reasons on this card have you done this training?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	To help you get started in your job
2	To improve your skills in your current job
3	To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards
4	To prepare you for a job you might do in the future
5	To help you get a promotion
6	Health and Safety Training
7	For hobbies or leisure

### Use

Ask TrainPurp

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_iv1olw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (*TrainAny* = 1) // Has done some training since last interview  
 And If (*TrainN* = *RESPONSE*) // Number of training periods given

## Trainqual. *Qualifications from training*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

### Use

Ask TrainQual

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_iv1olw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (*TrainAny* = 1) // Has done some training since last interview  
 And If (*TrainN* = *RESPONSE*) // Number of training periods given

### Note

LOOP END



## Trqual. *Training qualifications gained*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

### Use

Ask TrQual

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
```

## Notempchk. *Prev wave non-employed status check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff\_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff\_JBSTAT] since [ff\_IntDate]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NotEmpChk

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT > 2 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS) // Not in paid employment at last interview and economic activity at last interview is not missing
```

## Empchk. *Prev wave employed status check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

[Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff\_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff\_JBSTAT] since [ff\_IntDate]? (if ff\_empLW = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT < 3) / [Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since [ff\_IntDate]? (if (ff\_empLW = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT > 3) OR (ff\_empLW = 2 & ff\_JBSTAT < 3))

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask EmpChk

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_empLW = 1 | (Ff_empLW = 2 & Ff_JBSTAT < 3)) // In paid employment at last interview or did no paid work at last interview but claims employment or self-employment
```

## Empstendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On what date did you stop [being ] (if NotEmpChk = 2) / [working in the job you were doing on ] (if EmpChk = 2)?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask EmpStEndD

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_iv1o1w = 1$  |  $Ff\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ( $NotEmpChk = 2$  |  $EmpChk = 2$ ) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Empstendm. *Employment status end: month*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask EmpStEndM

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_iv1o1w = 1$  |  $Ff\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ( $NotEmpChk = 2$  |  $EmpChk = 2$ ) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Empstendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask EmpStEndY4

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_iv1o1w = 1$  |  $Ff\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ( $NotEmpChk = 2$  |  $EmpChk = 2$ ) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Stendreas. *Reason most recent job ended*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

### Use

Ask StEndReas

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_iv1o1w = 1$  |  $Ff\_everint = 1$ ) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ( $EmpChk = 2$ ) // has not been continuously employed since last interview

## Nxtst. *Next employment status*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Compute NxtSt = 1 if StEndReas = 1 | 2 (if left last job for reasons of promotion or taking a better job)

### Text

Immediately following that [period of *[ff\_JBSTAT]*] (if NotEmpChk = 2) / [job] (if EmpChk = 2), did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

### Options

1	Paid work
2	Something else

### Use

Ask NxtSt

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl01w* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Nxtstelse. *Next non-employment status*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What were you doing? Were you...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

### Use

Ask NxtStElse

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl01w* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Cstat. *Current non-employment status*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has this period of being *[NxtStElse]* ended or is this what you are doing now?

### Options

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

### Use

Ask CStat

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl01w* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Nxtstendd. *Next status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On what date did you stop being *[NxtStElse]*?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask NxtStEndD

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_ivl01w* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else  
 And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

## Nxtstendm. *Next status end: month*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask NxtStEndM

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivlowlw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended
```

## Nxtstendy4. *Next status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask NxtStEndY4

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivlowlw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended
```

## Jbsamr. *Same employer check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And have you worked continuously for the same employer since [ff\_IntDate]?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JbSamR

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivlowlw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & FF_JBSTAT > 1 & FE_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
```

## Wkplsam. *Same workplace check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on [ff\_IntDate]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask WkPlSam

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivlowlw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & FF_JBSTAT > 1 & FE_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
```

## Samejob. *Check for same job within employer*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you been working continuously in the same job since `[ff_IntDate]`?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SameJob

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
```

## Matlv. *Had period of maternity/paternity leave*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since `[ff_IntDate]`?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave

### Use

Ask MatLv

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
```

## Matlvstd. *Maternity/paternity leave start: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask MatLvStd

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1/3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

## Matlvstm. *Maternity/paternity leave start: month*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask MatLvSTM

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1/3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

## Matlvsty4. *Maternity/paternity leave start: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask MatLvStY4

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1/3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

## Matlvendd. *Maternity/paternity leave end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask MatLvEndD

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```

## Matlvendm. *Maternity/paternity leave end: month*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask MatLvEndM

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```

## Matlvendy4. *Maternity/paternity leave end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask MatLvEndY4

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```

## Jbendd. *Job end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on 

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask JbEndD

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer
```

## Jbendm. *Job end: month*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask JbEndM

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer
```

## Jbendy4. *Job end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask JbEndY4

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer
```

## Jbendreas. *Reason job ended*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

### Use

Ask JbEndReas

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REP) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2) // not same employer as at last interview
```

## Cjob. *Current job indicator*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Was [that] {if NxtSt = 1} / [your] {if JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2} next job your current job?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CJob

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
```

## Nxtjbhrs. *Next job hours*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

### Options

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

### Use

Ask NxtJbHrs

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job
```

## Nxtjbjes. *Next job employment status*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In that job were you employed or self-employed?

### Options

1	Employed
2	Self-Employed

### Use

Ask NxtJbES

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job
```

## Nxtjbendd. *Next job end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On what date did you end that job?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask NxtJbEndD

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job
```



## Nxtjbendm. *Next job end: month*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask NxtJbEndM

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivlowlw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job
```

## Nxtjbendy4. *Next job end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask NxtJbEndY4

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivlowlw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job
```

## Cjbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

### Options

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

### Use

Ask CJBAtt

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivlowlw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview
or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 1) // next employment spell was current job
```

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each employment status until current status reached (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).

## Spellno. *Employment spell number*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Development Notes

### Use

Compute Spellno = Current Iteration Number ;

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_ivlowlw = 1 | Pf_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
```

## Nextstat. *Next employment status*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Immediately following that [period of <NxtStElse> {if NxtSt = 2}] / [period of <NextStat(-1)> {if NxtSt = 2 and 2nd or subsequent loop}] / [job {if NxtSt = 1}], did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

### Options

1	Paid employment
2	Something else

### Use

Ask NextStat

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl01w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

## Nextelse. *Next non-employment status*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What were you doing? Were you...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

### Options

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

### Use

Ask NextElse

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl01w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Currstat. *Current non-employment status*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has this period of being [NextElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

### Options

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

### Use

Ask CurrStat

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl01w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Nextjob. *Next job*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Was this next period of employment...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Doing a different job for the same employer
2	Working for a different employer
3	Working for yourself/self-employed
4	Or did you return to the same job with the same employer?

### Use

Ask NextJob

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_ivl01w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

## Currjob. *Current job indicator*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is this your current job?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CurrJob

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
```

## Jobhours. *Next job hours*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

### Options

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

### Use

Ask JobHours

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job
```

## Reasend. *Reason job ended*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

### Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

### Use

Ask ReasEnd

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job
```

## Jbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

### Options

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

### Use

Ask JbAtt

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 1 & NextJob < 4) // next employment status was current job
```

## Statendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask StatEndD

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job
```

## Statendm. *Employment status end: month*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask StatEndM

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job
```

## Statendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask StatEndY4

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job
```

### Note

LOOP END when CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2

### Module *Current Employment module*

### Use

```
Use Currentemployment_ip4
```

## Jbhas\_a1. *Work: received money or share of profits*

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

VERSION A

Thinking back to the seven days ending last Sunday. During this period, did you do any work for which you receive money or a share of profits?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE OCCASIONAL JOBS

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBHAS\_A1

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_changew2* = 1) // Measures of change experimental version A

## Jbhas\_a2. *Unpaid work: family business*

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

VERSION A

Did you spend 15 hours or more doing unpaid work in a family business?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF QUERIED, THIS IS OVER THE LAST SEVEN DAYS ENDING LAST SUNDAY

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBHAS\_A2

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_changew2* = 1) // Measures of change experimental version A

## Jbhas\_b. *Did paid work last week*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

VERSION B

Can I just check, did you do any paid work **last week** - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBHAS\_B

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_changew2* = 2) // Measures of change experimental version B

## Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Compute JBHAS = Compute JBHAS. If JBHAS\_A1 = 1 OR JBHAS\_A2 = 1 OR JBHAS\_B = 1 Then JBHAS = 1. Else JBHAS = 2;

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

## Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

### Use

Ask JBBOFF

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (*JBHAS* = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

## Jboffy. Reason off work last week

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Maternity/Paternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

### Use

Ask JBBOFFY

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If (JBHAS = 2 AND JBOFF = 1) // Did not do paid work last week but does have a job

## Jbterm1\_a. Current job: permanent or temporary, A

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

VERSION A

Last time we interviewed you on [ff\_INTDATE], you said that leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, your job was [a permanent job] (if ff\_jbterm1 = 1) / [ was not a permanent job in some way] (if ff\_jbterm1 = 2). Is this still the case?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBTERM1\_A

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) &amp; (PF\_jbterm1 &lt;&gt; DK/REF/MIS)) // Has a job and fed-forward job permanency is not don't know, refused or missing

And If (PF\_changew2 = 1) // Measures of change experimental version A

## Jbterm1\_b. Current job: permanent or temporary, B

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

VERSION B

Last time we interviewed you on [ff\_INTDATE], you said that leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, your job was [a permanent job] (if ff\_jbterm1 = 1) / [ was not a permanent job in some way] (if ff\_jbterm1 = 2). Has this changed?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBTERM1\_B

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) &amp; (PF\_jbterm1 &lt;&gt; DK/REF/MIS)) // Has a job and fed-forward job permanency is not don't know, refused or missing

And If (PF\_changew2 = 2) // Measures of change experimental version B

## Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

If JbTerm1\_A = 1 | JbTerm1\_B = 2 then compute JbTerm1 = ff\_jbterm1.

### Text

Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

### Use

If (JbTerm1\_A = 1 | JbTerm1\_B = 2) Compute JBTERM1 = FF\_jbterm1;

Else: Ask ;

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

## Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

### Use

Ask JBTERM2

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

```
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent
```

## Jbsic07chk. *Industry (SIC07) of employer check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is `[ff_JBSIC07]` still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBSIC07Chk

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

```
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (Pf_jbsic07 <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward industry description is not don't know, refused or missing
```

## Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

### Source

BHPS, revised as per ONS &amp; LFS

### Text

What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JBSIC07

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

```
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (((JBSIC07Chk = 2|DK) | (Pf_iv1olw <> 1 & Pf_everint <> 1) | (Pf_jbsic07 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry description is don't know, refused or missing
```

## Jbsoc00chk. *Occupation (SOC2000) check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is `[ff_JBSOC00]` still an accurate description of your occupation in your main job?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBSOC00Chk

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

```
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (Pf_jbsoc00 <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward occupation description is not don't know, refused or missing
```

## Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was your main job last week? Please tell me the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do.

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JBSOC00

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job  
And If (((JBSOC00Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff\_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | (Ff\_jbsoc00 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward occupation code is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation is don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsempchk. Employed or self-employed check

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And are you still  JBSEMP)?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBSEMPChk

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job  
And If (Ff\_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward employment status is not missing

## Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

If JBSEMPChk = 1, code JBSEMP as per ff\_JBSEMP. We need to do this because we use JBSEMP in subsequent routing.

### Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask JBSEMP

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((Ff\_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | JBSEMPChk = 2 | Ff\_JBSEMP = DK|REF|MIS) // New entrant never interviewed or not same employment status as last wave or fed-forward employment status is don't know, refused or missing

## Jbbgdat. Date started current job

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR

IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

### Use

Ask JBBGDat

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & (Ff\_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1)) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed

**Hard Check: If (If Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // if respondent aged under 14 when started job**

**Hard Check: If (If JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // if job start date is after date of interview**



## Jbbgd. Day started current job

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

### Use

Ask JBBGD

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & (Ff\_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1)) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

## Jbbgm. Month started current job

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask JBBGM

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & (Ff\_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1)) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

## Jbbgy. Year started current job

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

### Use

Ask JBBGY

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_ip4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & (Ff\_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1)) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

### Module Employees module

### Use

\*use Employees\_ip4

## Jbmngrchk. Managerial duties current job check

### Source

New

### Text

Last time we interviewed you, you said you [were  *Jbmngrr*] (ff\_jbmngrr = 1) / [had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities] (ff\_jbmngrr = 3). Is this still the case?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JbmngrrChk

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (Ff\_jbmngrr <> DK | REP | MIS) // Fed-forward managerial status is not don't know, refused or missing

## Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

### Use

```
If (JbMngrChk = 1) Compute JbMngr = Ff_jbmngr;
Else: Ask ;
```

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Jbsizechk. *No. employed at workplace check*

### Source

New

### Text

And is the number of people employed at the place you work still [ff\_jbsize] people?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JbSizeChk

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (Ff\_jbsize &lt;&gt; DK|REP|MIS) // Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsize. *No. employed at workplace: current job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many people are employed at the place where you work?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS. F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

### Use

```
If (JbSizeChk = 1) Compute JbSize = Ff_jbsize;
Else: Ask ;
```

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Jbsect. *Private company*

### Source

IHS

### Text

Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

### Options

1	Private firm or business, a limited company
2	Other type of organisation

### Use

Ask JbSect

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Jbsectpub. *Non-private organisation*

### Source

IHS

### Text

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A public limited company (check it is not code 1 at JbSect)
2	A nationalised industry/state corporation
3	Central government or civil service
4	Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5	A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6	A health authority or NHS trust
7	A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8	The armed forces
9	Some other kind of organisation

### Use

Ask JbSectPub

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (JbSect = 2) // Work for a non-private organisation

## Jbhrs\_a. *Remind still hours normally worked A*

### Source

New

### Text

VERSION A

Last time we interviewed you, you said that in your (main) job, you were expected to work [ff\_jbhrs] hours in a normal week, excluding overtime and meal breaks. Is this still the case?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JbHrs\_A

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (Ff\_jbhrs &lt;&gt; DK/REF/MIS &amp; Ff\_changew2 = 1) // Fed-forward hours normally worked is not don't know, refused or missing and measures o. change experimental version A

## Jbhrs\_b. *Remind still hours normally worked B*

### Source

New

### Text

VERSION B

Last time we interviewed you, you said that in your (main) job, you were expected to work [ff\_jbhrs] hours in a normal week, excluding overtime and meal breaks. Has this changed?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JbHrs\_B

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (Ff\_jbhrs &lt;&gt; DK/REF/MIS &amp; Ff\_changew2 = 2) // Fed-forward hours normally worked is not don't know, refused or missing and measures o. change experimental version B

## Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
2	5

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Allow fractional hours

compute JBHRS = ff\_jbhrs if (JBHRS\_A = 1 | DK | REF | MIS) | (JBHRS\_B = 2 | DK | REF | MIS)

### Text

Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JbHrs

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If ((Jbhrs\_A = 2 | Jbhrs\_B = 1) | (Ff\_jbhrs = DK/REF/MIS | Ff\_ivlowlw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1)) // Hours normally worked has changed or fed-forward job hours was missing or respondent is a new entrant never interviewed

**Soft Check: If (JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week**

**Jbot.** *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

IF NONE CODE 0

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JbOt

**Modules**Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

**Soft Check: If (If JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week****Jbotpd.** *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JbotPd

**Modules**Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (Jbot &gt; 0) // Usually work overtime

**Jbpl.** *Work location***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	At home
2	At your employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

**Use**

Ask JbPl

**Modules**Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

**Paygl.** *Gross pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DONT KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask PayGL

**Modules**Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How long a period did that cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PayGWC

**Modules**

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (PayGL = 1..999997) // Gross pay at last payment provided

**Soft Check: If (If Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year) // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more**

## Paynl. *Take home pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND  
 IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0  
 IF DONT KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
 RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE  
 F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask PayNL

**Modules**

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay not refused

**Hard Check: If (If PAYNL > PAYGL) // net pay is greater than gross pay**

**Hard Check: If (If PAYNL = PAYGL) // net pay is same as gross pay**

**Soft Check: If (If PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL)) // net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay**

## Paynwc. *Pay period: take home pay*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How long a period did that cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PayNWC

**Modules**

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay not refused  
 And If (PayNL = 1..999997) // Take home pay at last payment provided

## Payusl. *Last take home pay the usual amount*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Your take home pay last time was £  $[PAYNL]$  (if PAYNL greater than 0) /  $[PAYGL]$  (if PAYNL = 0). Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PayUSL

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
```

```
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
```

## Payu. *Usual pay*

Decimals	Width
0	7

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much are you usually paid?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

IF DONT KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

### Use

Ask PayU

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
```

```
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
```

```
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
```

## Payuwc. *Pay period: usual pay*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How long a period did that cover?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

### Use

Ask PayUWC

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
```

```
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
```

```
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
```

```
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused
```

## Payug. *Usual pay: gross/net of deductions*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

### Options

1	Before deductions
2	After deductions
3	No deductions

### Use

Ask PayUG

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
```

```
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
```

```
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
```

```
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused
```

## Paytyp. *Salaried or paid by the hour*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

### Options

1	Salaried
2	Basic salary plus commission
3	Paid by the hour
97	Other

### Use

Ask PayTyp

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
```

## Pvtpay. *Additional pay for extra hours*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes/depends

### Use

Ask PVTPay

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
```

## Extnsa. *Additional pay for extra hours: amount given*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

### Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount/varies

### Use

Ask ExtNsa

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
```

## Extrate. *Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

### Use

Ask ExtRate

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
```

**Soft Check: If (If ExtRate < 5.52 Or If ExtRate > 50.00) // additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00**

## Extrest. *Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

### Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

### Use

Ask ExtRest

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtRate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided
```

## Basnsa. *Basic pay: amount given*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

### Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies

### Use

Ask BasNsa

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
```

## Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS  
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

### Use

Ask BasRate

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
```

**Soft Check: If (If BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00**

## Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

### Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

### Use

Ask BasRest

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided
```



## Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

### Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies
2	No paid overtime

### Use

Ask OvtNsa

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REP) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
```

## Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME  
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

### Use

Ask OvtRate

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REP) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
```

**Soft Check: If (If OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00) // overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00**

## Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

### Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

### Use

Ask OvtRest

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REP) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
```

## Jbttwt. *Minutes spent travelling to work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

### Interviewer Instruction

ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY  
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES  
IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JbTTWT

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbPl = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home
```

**Soft Check: If (If JBTTWT >=70 Mins) // minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more**

## Worktrav. *Mode of transport for journey to work*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY  
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE  
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if Region = GB)
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

### Use

Ask WorkTrav

### Modules

Module Employees\_ip4. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

### Module Self employment module

### Use

\*use Selfemployment\_ip4

## Jsboss. *S/emp: hires employees*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you have any employees?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JSBOSS

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jssize. *S/emp: number of employees*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many people do you employ?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

### Use

Ask JSSIZE

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Has employees

## Jshrs\_a. *S/emp: remind still hours normally worked A*

### Source

New

### Text

VERSION A

Last time we interviewed you, you said that you usually work  in total each week in your job. Is this still the case?

### Interviewer Instruction

FED-FORWARD HOURS WORKED MAY BE AVERAGE HOURS RATHER THAN USUAL HOURS

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JSHRS\_A

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (Ff\_jshrs <> DK/REF/MIS & Ff\_changew2 = 1) // fed-forward hours normally worked is not don't know, refused or missing and measures of change experimental version A

## Jshrs\_b. *S/emp: remind still hours normally worked B*

### Source

New

### Text

VERSION B

Last time we interviewed you, you said that you usually work  in total each week in your job. Has this changed?

### Interviewer Instruction

FED-FORWARD HOURS WORKED MAY BE AVERAGE RATHER THAN USUAL HOURS

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JSHRS\_B

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (Ff\_jshrs <> DK/REF/MIS & Ff\_changew2 = 2) // fed-forward hours normally worked is not don't know, refused or missing and measures of change experimental version B

## Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Compute JSHRS = ff\_jshrs if JSHRS\_A = 1 | JSHRS\_B = 2.

### Text

How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

### Use

Ask JSHRS

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If ((JSHRS\_A = 2 | JSHRS\_B = 1) | (Ff\_jshrs = DK/REF/MIS) | (Pf\_iv1olw <> 1 & Pf\_everint <> 1)) // Number of hours normally worked has changed or fed-forward job hours was missing or respondent is a new entrant never interviewed

**Soft Check: If (If JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50**

## Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Which of these best describes your employment situation...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for myself
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

### Use

Ask JSTYPEB

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jsaccs. *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Not yet but will be

### Use

Ask JSACCs

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jspart. *S/emp: own account or partnership*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

### Options

1	Own account (sole owner)
2	In partnership

### Use

Ask JSPART

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 1)

## Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT  
 PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**  
 F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask JSPRBM

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 1)

## Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING YEAR**

### Use

Ask JSPRBY4

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 1)

## Jsprm. *S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH**

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask JSPREM

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 1)

## Jsprey4. *S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**  
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

### Use

Ask JSPREY4

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSACCS = 1)

**Hard Check: If (If Month/Year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/Year Accounts Began) // month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began**

## Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
IF DONT KNOW / CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JSPRF

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSACCS = 1)

## Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

### Options

1	Profit/earnings
2	Loss

### Use

Ask JSPRLS

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSACCS = 1)  
And If (JSRPF <> MIS|DK|REP) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused

## Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

### Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

### Use

Ask JSRPTX

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSACCS = 1)  
And If (JSRPF <> MIS|DK|REP) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused  
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

## Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

### Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

### Use

Ask JSPRNI

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1)

And If (JSPRF &lt;&gt; MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused

And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

## Jspayu. *Average income from job/business*

Decimals	Width
0	7

### Source

BHPS

### Text

After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

### Use

Ask JSPAYU

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

## Jspayw. *Job/business income: pay period (weeks)*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Was that weekly or monthly income?

### Options

1	Weekly income
2	Monthly income
97	Other

### Use

Ask JSPAYW

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

And If (JSPAYU &lt;&gt; MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

## Jspytx. *Job/business income: whether before tax*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

### Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

### Use

Ask JSPYTX

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

And If (JSPAYU &lt;&gt; MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

## Jspyni. *Job/business income: whether before NI*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

### Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

### Use

Ask JSPYNI

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // *Self-employed*And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // *Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

## Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Where do you mainly work? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	At home
2	From your own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
6	Driving or travelling around
97	Or from some other place?

### Use

Ask JSPL

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // *Self-employed*

## Jsttwt. *S/emp: commuting time provided*

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Write in number of minutes
2	Doesn't apply

### Use

Ask JSTTWT

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // *Self-employed*And If (JSPL > 2) // *Work somewhere other than at home*

## Jsttwtb. *S/emp: commuting time*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

### Use

Ask JSTTWTB

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // *Self-employed*And If (JSPL > 2) // *Work somewhere other than at home*And If (JSTTWT = 1) // *Time taken to get to work is provided*

**Soft Check: If (If JSTTWTB >= 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work**

## Jsworktrav. *S/emp: mode of transport to work*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE  
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if Region = GB)
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

### Use

Ask JSWorkTrav

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_ip4. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

### Module *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Use

Use Commutingbehaviour\_w2

### Note

For telephone interviews ask ONLY the questions WORKDIS and TWKDIFF

## Workdis. *Distance from work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE IF NECESSARY: PLEASE GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE

ENTER NUMBER OF MILES

IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER 0

IF LESS THAN ONE MILE ENTER 1

### Use

Ask WorkDis

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL = 2 | 3 | 4) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL = 1)) // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home

> 2 | 3 // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home

### Soft Check: If (If WorkDis > 100) // If lives more than 100 miles from place of work

## Twkdiff. *Difficulty commuting by car*

### Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

### Notes

Telephone text = Do you usually experience any difficulties when travelling to or from work by car or van, such as...

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT AND CODE EACH

For Telephone Version move Code 1 to bottom of code frame after Code 97. Code 1 = 'SPONTANEOUS: No, no difficulties' Code 2 = 'it being too far' Code 3 = 'the cost of petrol' Code 5 = 'the cost of parking' Code 8 = 'or Stress of driving'?

### Text

Do you usually experience any of the difficulties shown on this card when travelling to or from work by car or van, and if so, which ones?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	No, no difficulties
2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

### Use

Ask TWKDIFF

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van



## Twkdiffm. *Main difficulty commuting by car*

### Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

### Scripting Notes

only list the options chosen at TWKDIFF

### Text

Which one creates the most difficulty for you?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

### Use

Ask TWKDIFFM

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELPEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (MORE THAN ONE TWKDIFF > 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // more than one difficulty when travelling to work by car or van and mode is face-to-face
```

## Twkcar. *Ease of travelling to work if not by car/van*

### Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

### Text

How easy or difficult would you find it to get to work if you could not travel by car or van?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very easy
2	Fairly easy
3	Neither easy nor difficult
4	Fairly difficult
5	Very difficult

### Use

Ask TWKCar

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELPEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
```

## Twkcary. *Why non-car commute difficult*

### Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

### Text

Why is it difficult to travel to work in a way other than by car or van?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Too far or long journey
2	Journey not possible by public transport
3	Unreliable public transport
4	Cost of using public transport or taxis
5	Poor information about public transport services
6	Poor connections
7	Find public transport unpleasant
8	Personal disability
9	Concerns over personal safety
10	Traffic, congestion, or roadworks
11	Lack of or no cycle lanes
12	Vehicle essential for job
13	Weather
14	Combine my trip to work with other journeys
97	Other reason

### Use

Ask TWKCarY

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELPEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (TWKCar = 4|5) // fairly/very difficult to travel to work by means other than car or van
```

## Twkcarym. *Why non-car commute difficult most important*

### Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

### Scripting Notes

only list those reasons chosen at TWKCarY

### Text

Which one creates the most difficulty for you to travel to work in a way other than by car or van?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Too far or long journey
2	Journey not possible by public transport
3	Unreliable public transport
4	Cost of using public transport or taxis
5	Poor information about public transport services
6	Poor connections
7	Find public transport unpleasant
8	Personal disability
9	Concerns over personal safety
10	Traffic, congestion, or roadworks
11	Lack of or no cycle lanes
12	Vehicle essential for job
13	Weather
14	Combine my trip to work with other journeys
97	Other reason

### Use

Ask TWKCarYM

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (TWKCar = 4|5) // fairly/very difficult to travel to work by means other than car or van
And If (MORE THAN ONE TWKCarY > 1) // more than one difficulty when travelling to work by means other than car or van
```

## Altcar. *Alternatives to travelling to work by car/van*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

Which if any of the options listed are available for you to use as an alternative to driving your car or van to commute to work?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Joining a car club
2	Car sharing scheme run by employer
3	Working from home
4	Get a lift with someone from household
5	Get a lift with someone outside household
6	Motorcycle, moped or scooter
7	Taxi or minicab
8	Bus or coach
9	Train
10	Underground, metro, tram or light railway (if Region = 1
11	Cycle
12	Walk
97	Other
96	(SPONTANEOUS) None

### Use

Ask AltCar

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
```

## Carclub. *Willingness to use car club*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

join a car club?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask CarClub

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 1*) // a car club is available for use

## Carshare. *Willingness to use car share scheme*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

join a car sharing scheme run by your employer?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask CarShare

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 2*) // a car sharing scheme run by employer is available to use

## Wkhome. *Willingness to work from home*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

work from home?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask WkHome

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 3*) // working from home is available

## Lifthh. *Willingness to rideshare with HH member*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

get a lift with someone from household?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask LiftHH

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 4*) // getting a lift from someone within the household is available

## Liftxhh. *Willingness to rideshare with non-HH member*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

get a lift with someone outside the household?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask LiftXHH

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 5*) // getting a lift from someone outside the household is available

## Motcyc. *Willingness to use a motorcycle/moped/scooter*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

use a motorcycle, moped or scooter?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask MotCyc

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 6*) // using a motorcycle, moped or scooter is available

## Comtaxi. *Willingness to commute by taxi or minicab*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take a taxi or minicab?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask ComTaxi

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 7*) // a taxi or minicab were available

## Combus. *Willingness to commute by bus or coach*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take a bus or coach?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask ComBus

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 8*) // a bus or coach were available for commuting

## Comtrain. *Willingness to commute by train*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take a train?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask ComTrain

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 9*) // a train were available for commuting

## Commetro. *Willingness to commute by underground/metro/tram/lt rail*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take the underground, metro, a tram or light railway?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask ComMetro

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 10 And If Region = 1|2|3*) // taking the underground, metro, tram or light railway were available

## Combike. *Willingness to commute by bicycle*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

cycle?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask ComBike

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 11*) // cycling was available

## Comwalk. *Willingness to commute by walking*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

walk?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask ComWalk

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 12*) // walking was available

## Comother. *Willingness to commute by any other means*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

use any other means?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask ComOther

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELPEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 13) // other means of travel were available for commuting
```

### Module *Job satisfaction module*

### Use

Use Jobsatisfaction\_w3

### Note

This module has been resaved as jobsatisfaction\_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and CATI interview:

## Jbsat. *Job satisfaction*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Scripting Notes

Please display the following on showcard

7 Completely satisfied  
6 Mostly satisfied  
5 Somewhat satisfied  
4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied  
3 Somewhat dissatisfied  
2 Mostly dissatisfied  
1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

### Text

On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

### Showcard

TBC

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask JbSat

### Modules

Module Jobsatisfaction\_w3. *Job satisfaction module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job
```

### Module *Work Conditions module*

### Use

Use Workconditions\_w2

## Jbperfp. *Pay includes performance related pay*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does your pay include performance related pay?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBPERFP

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
```

## Jbonus. *Pay includes bonuses or profit share*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In the last 12 months have you received any bonuses such as Christmas or quarterly bonus, profit-related pay or profit sharing bonus, or an **occasional** commission?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBonus

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Jbrise. *Pay includes annual increments*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Some people can normally expect their pay to rise every year by moving to the next point on the scale, as well as receiving negotiated pay rises. Are you paid on this type of incremental scale?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE AS YES IF RESPONDENT IS AT TOP OF SCALE

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBRISE

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Tujbpl. *Union or staff association at workplace*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is there a trade union, or a similar body such as a staff association, recognised by your management for negotiating pay or conditions for the people doing your sort of job in your workplace?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask TUJBPL

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Tuin1. *Member of workplace union*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you a member of this trade union or association?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask TUIN1

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (TUJBPL = 1) // there is a union or association at respondent's place of work

## Jbpen. *Pension: Employer runs a pension scheme*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does your present employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you are eligible?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBPEN

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Jbpenm. *Pension: Member of employers scheme*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you belong to your employer's pension scheme?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBPENM

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer

## Jbpeny4. *Year pension started*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

When did you first join this scheme?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

### Use

Ask JBPENY4

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer

And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

**Hard Check:** If (If JBPENY4 > DOIY) // if year joined employer's pension scheme is after year of interview

## Penmcn. *Contributions made to employer's pension scheme*

### Source

BHPS

### Notes

Telephone Text = I am going to read out three statements and I would like you to tell me which best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS

### Text

Which of the statements on this card best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is contributory.
2	The scheme is called non-contributory but I do pay something to make additional provision for myself or my dependents.
3	No contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is non-contributory.

### Use

Ask PENMCN

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer

And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

## Penmpy. *Percentage of pay/salary made*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What percentage of your pay or salary do you contribute to this scheme?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERCENTAGE TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE

### Use

Ask PENMPY

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer

And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

And If (PENMCN = 1|2) // contributions are deducted from pay or makes additional provisions



## Penmtp. *Final pension calculated*

### Source

BHPS

### Notes

Telephone Text = There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employers pension scheme. Which of the following statements best describes how your pension will be calculated?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS

### Text

There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employers pension scheme. Which of the statements on this card best describes how your pension will be calculated?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	My pension will be related to my salary in my final year (or years) and the number of years I have been in the scheme
2	My pension will be depend(ent) on the value of contributions paid to the scheme and the rate of return achieved on their investment
3	SPONTANEOUS: Combination of the two statements/other

### Use

Ask PENMTP

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If (PENMCN = 3) // pension scheme is non-contributory
```

## Penspb. *Partner receives benefits under occup pension scheme*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I check, will your husband/wife/partner receive benefits under this occupational pension scheme if they outlive you?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PENSBB

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.Livewith = 1) // living with husband/wife/civil partner or currently cohabiting
```

## Wktime. *Times of day usually worked*

### Source

BHPS

### Notes

Telephone Text = Which times of day do you usually work?

Telephone Interviewer instruction = PROBE AS REQUIRED

### Text

Which of the categories on this card best describes the times of day you usually work?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Mornings only
2	Afternoons only
3	During the day
4	Evenings only
5	At night
6	Both lunchtimes and evenings
7	Other times of day
8	Rotating shifts
9	Varies/no usual pattern
10	Daytime and evenings
97	Other

### Use

Ask WKTime

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

## Wkends. *Usually works weekends*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you ever work at weekends?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF YES PROBE "IS THAT MOST/EVERY WEEKEND, OR SOME WEEKENDS?"

### Options

1	Yes - most/every weekend
2	Yes - some weekends
3	No weekend working

### Use

Ask WKEnds

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

## Jbflex. *Flexible working arrangements*

### Source

DWP/BERR

### Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

### Notes

Telephone Text = I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the following arrangements are available at your workplace?

Telephone Interviewer instruction = READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Telephone version: Code 96 = 'or None of these?'. Do not include F2F Interviewer Instruction on Telephone version.

### Text

I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the arrangements listed on the card are available at your workplace?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Part-time working
2	Working term-time only
3	Job sharing
4	Flexi-time
5	Working a compressed week
6	To work annualised hours
7	To work from home on a regular basis
8	Other flexible working arrangements
96	None of these

### Use

Ask JbFlex

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Jbfxuse. *Flexible work use*

### Source

DWP/BERR

### Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

### Notes

Telephone text = Do you currently work in any of the ways just mentioned?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Telephone version: Code 96 = 'or None of these?'. Do not include F2F Interviewer Instruction on Telephone version.

### Text

Do you currently work in any of the following ways, if so which ones?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Part-time working
2	Working term-time only
3	Job sharing
4	Flexi-time
5	Working a compressed week
6	To work annualised hours
7	To work from home on a regular basis
8	Other flexible working arrangements
96	None of these

### Use

Ask JbFxUse

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (JbFlex < 9) // flexible working is available at respondent's place of work

## Jbfxinf. *Informal flexible working arrangements*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

[Aside from any formal arrangements for flexible working you have, are {JbFlex < 9}] / [Are {JbFlex = none}] you able to vary your working hours on an informal basis, for example by re-arranging your start or finish times if you need to?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes

### Use

Ask JbFxInf

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Wkout1. *Autonomy over job tasks*

### Source

WERS

### Notes

Telephone text = In your current job, how much influence do you have...

Over what tasks you do in your job?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT...

Code 4 = 'or None?'

### Text

In general, how much influence do you have over the following in your current job...

What tasks you do in your job?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

### Use

Ask WKAut1

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Wkout2. *Autonomy over work pace*

### Source

WERS

### Notes

Telephone text = How much influence do you have over...

The pace at which you work?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Code 4 = 'or None?'

### Text

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The pace at which you work?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

### Use

Ask WKAut2

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Wkout3. *Autonomy over work manner*

### Source

WERS

### Notes

Telephone text = How much influence do you have over...

How you do your work?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Code 4 = 'or None?'

### Text

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

How you do your work?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

### Use

Ask WKAut3

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Wkout4. *Autonomy over task order*

### Source

WERS

### Notes

Telephone text = How much influence do you have over...

The order in which you carry out tasks?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Code 4 = 'or None?'

### Text

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The order in which you carry out tasks?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

### Use

Ask WKAut4

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Wkaut5. *Autonomy over work hours*

### Source

WERS

### Notes

Telephone text = How much influence do you have over...

The time you start or finish your working day?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Code 4 = 'or None?'

### Text

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The time you start or finish your working day?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

### Use

Ask WKAut5

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth1. *Feels tense about job*

### Source

Skills Survey

### Notes

Telephone text = Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel tense?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT...

### Text

Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel tense?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask DepEnth1

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth2. *Feels uneasy about job*

### Notes

Telephone text = In the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...

Uneasy?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

source = Skills Survey

### Text

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Uneasy?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask DepEnth2

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth3. *Feels worried about job*

### Source

Skills Survey

### Notes

Telephone text = How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Worried?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Text

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Worried?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask DepEnth3

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth4. *Feels depressed about job*

### Source

Skills Survey

### Notes

Telephone text = How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Depressed

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Text

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Depressed?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask Depenth4

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth5. *Feels gloomy about job*

### Source

Skills Survey

### Notes

Telephone text = How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Gloomy?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Text

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Gloomy?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask Depenth5

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth6. *Feels miserable about job*

### Source

Skills Survey

### Notes

Telephone text = How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Miserable?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Text

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Miserable?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask Depenth6

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkcha. *Would like: Better job with same employer*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

I am going to read out a list of things which you may or may not want to happen to your current employment situation. For each one can you please tell me whether you **would like** this to happen to you in the next twelve months.

Would you like to get a better job with your current employer?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBLKCHA

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpcha. *Expect: Better job with same employer*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

[Even though you would not like this to happen] {JBLKCHA = 2} / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?  
(Get a better job with your current employer)

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBXPCA

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkchb. *Would like: Work related training*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you like to take up work related training?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBLKCHB

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpchb. *Expect: Work related training*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

[Even though you would not like this to happen] {JBLKCHB = 2} / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?  
(Take up work related training)

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBXPCHB

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkchc. *Would like: New job with a new employer*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you like to start a new job with a new employer?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBLKCHC

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpchc. *Expect: New job with a new employer*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

[Even though you would not like this to happen] {JBLKCHC = 2} / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?  
(Start a new job with a new employer)

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBXPCCHC

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkchd. *Would like: Start own business*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you like to [start up your own business?] {JBSEMP = 1} / [Start up a new business?] {JBSEMP = 2}

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBLKCHD

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpchd. *Expect: Start own business*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

[Even though you would not like this to happen] {JBLKCHD = 2} / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?  
(Start up your own business/a new business)

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBXPCHD

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

## Jblkche. *Would like: Give up paid work*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you like to give up paid work?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBLKCHE

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

## Jbxpche. *Expect: Give up paid work*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

[Even though you would not like this to happen] {JBLKCHE = 2} / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?  
(Give up paid work)

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBXPCHE

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

## Jbsec. *Job security in next 2 months*

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Text

I would like you to think about your employment prospects over the next 12 months. Thinking about losing your job by being sacked, laid-off, made redundant or not having your contract renewed, how likely do you think it is that you will lose your job during the next 12 months? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely

### Use

Ask JbSec

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee
```

### Module *Non employment module*

### Use

Use Nonemployment\_w3

## Julk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JULK4WK

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
```

## Julkjb. *Would like a regular paid job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JULKJB

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
And If (JULK4WK = 2) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks

## Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JUBGN

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Would like a regular paid job

## Julk4x. *Active steps to find work*

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work. Have you...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Applied directly to an employer
2	Studied or replied to advertisements
3	Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4	Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5	Asked friends or contacts
6	Taken steps to start your own business
96	Or none of these steps?

### Use

Ask JULK4X

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
And If (JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

## Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Source

BHPS

### Notes

1 = Yes, 2 = No

### Use

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1/2) Compute JBHAD = 1;  
Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.JINONE = 3) Compute JBHAD = 1;  
Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.JINONE = 1/2) Compute JBHAD = 2;

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
And If (Ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed



## Jlendm. *Month left last job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN MONTH

IF CANT REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask JLEndM

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (Ff\_ivl0lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlendy. *Year left last job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN YEAR

IF CANT REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

### Use

Ask JLEndY

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (Ff\_ivl0lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of last job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY

### Use

Ask JLSIC07

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (Ff\_ivl0lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000) of last job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was your job?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

### Use

Ask JLSOC00

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (Ff\_ivl0lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlsemp. *Employee or self employed, last job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask JLSEMP

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (Ff\_ivl0lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlboss. *Hired employees, last job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you have any employees?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JLBOSS

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
 And If (Ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed  
 And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment  
 And If (JLSEMP = 2) // Was self-employed during last job

## Jlmngr. *Managerial duties, last job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

### Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

### Use

Ask JLMNGR

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
 And If (Ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed  
 And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment  
 And If (JLSEMP = 1) // Was an employee during last job

## Jlsize. *Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many people did you employ? {if JLBOSS = 1} / were employed at the place where you worked? {if JLSEMP = 1}

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask JLSIZE

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
 And If (Ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed  
 And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment  
 And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1)) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees

## Eprosh. *Chance starting work within 12 months*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely

### Use

Ask EPROSH

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

**Module Mothers return to work module****Use**

```
Use Mothersreturntowork_w3
```

**Matleave.** *Currently on maternity leave*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 5) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.matlv = 3) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NextStElse = 3 And ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CStat = 2) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NextElse = 3 & ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CurrStat = 2) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.Jboff = 1) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else compute MatLeave = MatLeave = 0;
```

**Modules**

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

**Mlfutr.** *New mum: intends returning to work***Source**

Adapted from MCS

**Text**

You have recently had a new baby, do you plan to return to work at any time in the future?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Maybe

**Use**

```
Ask MLFUTR
```

**Modules**

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

**Universe**

```
If (MatLeave = 1 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) |
(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2)))
// Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job
and does not want a job
```

**Mrnot.** *New mum: why not take up paid work in future***Source**

Adapted from MCS

**Text**

Why is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I prefer to look after my child(ren) myself
2	I cannot earn enough to pay for childcare
3	I cannot find suitable childcare
4	There are no jobs in the right place for me
5	There are no jobs with the right hours for me
6	There are no jobs available for me
7	I am in full-time education
8	I am on a training course
9	My family would lose benefits if I was earning
10	I am caring for an elderly or ill relative or friend
11	I cannot work because of poor health
12	I prefer not to work
13	My husband/partner disapproves
97	Some other reason

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

```
Ask MLRNOT
```

**Modules**

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

**Universe**

```
If (MatLeave = 1 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) |
(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2)))
// Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job
and does not want a job
And If (MLFUTR = 2|3) // Has no plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work
```

## Mlagst. *New mum: age of child when start work in future*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

Adapted from MCS

### Scripting Notes

Textfill name of youngest child or children (if multiple birth) in the household.

### Text

How old will [CHILD NAME] and [CHILD NAME] (if multiple birth) be at the time you would hope to start working?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

IF ANSWERED RECORD WHETHER AGE GIVEN IN MONTHS OR YEARS AT NEXT QUESTION

### Use

Ask MLAGST

### Modules

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

### Universe

If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.jul4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkb = 1)))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job

## Mlagstu. *Units of child age when start work*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER UNIT

### Options

1	Months
2	Years

### Use

Ask MLAGSTU

### Modules

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

### Universe

If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.jul4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkb = 1)))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job

And If (MLAGST > 0 & MLAGST <> MIS,DK,REF) // Age of child when start work provided

**Soft Check: If (If MLAGST < 6 & MLAGSTU = 1) // If less than six months**

**Soft Check: If (If MLAGST > 18 & MLAGSTU = 1) // If greater than 18 months**

**Soft Check: If (If MLAGST > 5 & MLAGSTU = 2) // If greater than 5 years**

## Mlwkfpt. *New mum: work FT or PT in future*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And would you prefer to return to work full-time or part-time?

### Options

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

### Use

Ask MLWKFPPT

### Modules

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

### Universe

If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.jul4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkb = 1)))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job

### Module *Second jobs module*

### Use

Use Secondjobs\_w1

## Secjob. *Time at start of second jobs module*

### Development Notes

### Use

Compute Secjob = From System Clock;

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module*

## J2has. *Has a second job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask J2HAS

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module*

## J2soc00. *Occupation (SOC2000), second job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

### Interviewer Instruction

DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE  
ENTER JOB TITLE

### Use

Ask J2SOC00

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module*

### Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

## J2semp. *Employee or self employed, second job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask J2SEMP

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module*

### Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

## J2hrs. *No. of hours worked per month, second job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE  
WRITE IN HOURS

### Use

Ask J2HRS

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module*

### Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**Soft Check: If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100**

## J2pay. *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED  
ENTER TO NEAREST £

### Use

Ask J2PAY

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module*

### Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**Soft Check: If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400**

### Module *Voluntary Work module*

### Use

Use Voluntarywork\_w2

## Volun. *Volunteer in last 12 months*

### Source

Adapted from Helping Out

### Text

In the last 12 months, have you given any **unpaid help** or **worked as a volunteer** for any type of local, national or international organisation or charity?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Volun

### Modules

Module Voluntarywork\_w2. *Voluntary Work module*

## Volfreq. *Frequency of volunteering*

### Source

Adapted from Helping Out

### Notes

Telephone text = Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the **last 12 months** have you generally done something to help any of these organisations? Would you say...

TELEPHONE INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION = READ OUT

### Text

Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the **last 12 months** have you generally done something to help any of these organisations?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	On 3 or more days a week
2	Twice a week
3	Once a week
4	Once a fortnight
5	At least once a month
6	Quite often but not regularly
7	Just a few times
8	One-off activity
9	You helped or worked on a seasonal basis?

### Use

Ask VolFreq

### Modules

Module Voluntarywork\_w2. *Voluntary Work module*

### Universe

If (Volun = 1) // If volunteers

## Volhrs. *Hours spent volunteering in last 4 weeks*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

Adapted from Helping Out

### Text

And in the **last 4 weeks** approximately how many hours have you spent doing unpaid or voluntary work for any organisation?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

### Use

Ask VolHrs

### Modules

Module Voluntarywork\_w2. *Voluntary Work module*

### Universe

If (Volun = 1) // If volunteers

**Soft Check: If (If VolHrs > 50) // Spent more than 50 hours volunteering in the last 4 weeks**

### Module *Charitable Giving module*

### Use

Use Charitablegiving\_w2

## Chargv. *Donated money to charity*

### Source

Adapted from Helping Out

### Text

In the last 12 months, have you **donated any money** to charities or other organisations?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CharGv

### Modules

Module Charitablegiving\_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

## Charfreq. *Frequency donated to charity*

### Source

Adapted from Helping Out

### Text

How often would you say you give money. Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month
97	Other

### Use

Ask CharFreq

### Modules

Module Charitablegiving\_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

### Universe

If (CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months

## Charam. *Amount given to charity last 12 months*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

Adapted from Helping Out

### Text

Approximately how much money in total have you given to charities or other organisations in the last 12 months?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER A TOTAL AMOUNT IF RESPONDENT GIVES MONEY TO MULTIPLE ORGANISATIONS

ENTER TO NEAREST £

### Use

Ask CharAm

### Modules

Module Charitablegiving\_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

### Universe

If (CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months

**Soft Check: If (If CharAm > 500) // Amount given to charity in last 12 months is more than 500**

#### Module *Childcare Module*

##### Use

```
'use Childcare_w2
```

## Ccare. *Uses childcare*

##### Source

Adapted from FACS

##### Text

Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

##### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

##### Options

1	Yes
2	No

##### Use

```
Ask Ccare
```

##### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

##### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
```

## Ccwork. *Other arrangements for child whilst working*

##### Source

Adapted from FACS

##### Text

Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

##### Options

1	Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2	Old enough to look after themselves
3	I only work during school hours
4	I work at home
5	Other type of arrangement

##### Use

```
Ask CCwork
```

##### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

##### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (Ccare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job
```

## Wrkch1a. *Use same childcare in term and holiday*

##### Source

FACS

##### Text

Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays?

##### Interviewer Instruction

IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

##### Options

1	Yes
2	No

##### Use

```
Ask Wrkch1a
```

##### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

##### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.
```

##### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (Ccare = 1) // Uses childcare
```

## Wrkch1c. *Hours of childcare same in term and holiday*

##### Source

FACS

##### Text

Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

##### Interviewer Instruction

TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS

IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

##### Options

1	No - Use more hours during school term-time
2	No - Use less hours during school term-time
3	Yes

##### Use

```
Ask Wrkch1c
```

##### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

##### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.
```

##### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (Ccare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 1) // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays
```

## Wrkch2a. *Childcare used*

### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

Code 0 is exclusive

### Text

First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? *if Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2* / What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? *if Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3*

### Interviewer Instruction

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN  
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask Wrkch2a

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
```

## Wrkch2. *Three most important ccare arrangements*

### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

### Text

And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask Wrkch2

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare  
And If (More Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a) // More than 3 types of childcare used
```



## Wrkch3code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Use

If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;  
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

## Wrkch3. *Hours spent in type of childcare*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code

### Text

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DONT KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE  
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

### Use

Ask Wrkch3

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

'loop foreach wrkch3code (maximum 3 times).

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

END LOOP

## Wrkch7. *Usual ccare arrangements during school holidays*

### Source

FACS

### Text

You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

### Interviewer Instruction

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask Wrkch7

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare  
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

## Mostuse. *Most used ccare arrangement*

### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

List only those marked at Wrkch7

### Text

And of these childcare arrangements, which **three** do you use the most?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask MostUse

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
And If (More Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7) // More than three types of childcare used
```

## Wrkch8code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Use

```
If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = WRKCH7;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = MOSTUSE;
```

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
```

## Wrkch8. *Hours in ccare during school holidays*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

### Text

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DONT KNOW/CANT REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE  
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

### Use

Ask Wrkch8

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

'loop foreach Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times).

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
```

END LOOP

END LOOP

### Module *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Use

'use Benefits\_w3

## Intbenefit. *Benefit module intro*

### Text

One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask IntBenefit

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tftax. *Region indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute Tftax = Flag To Indicate Region. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set Tftax To 1. Otherwise Set Tftax To 0;

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Btype. *Type of benefit or payment*

### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive.

We would like to introduce two showcards for this question, one for England/Scotland/Wales and one for Northern Ireland.

Showcard for use in England/Scotland/Wales

- 1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
- 2 Income Support
- 3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
- 4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
- 5 Child Benefit
- 6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
- 7 Any other family related benefit or payment
- 8 Housing or Council Tax Benefit (other than the single person council tax discount)
- 9 Income from any other state benefit
- 96 None of these

Showcard for use in Northern Ireland

- 1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
- 2 Income Support
- 3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
- 4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
- 5 Child Benefit
- 6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
- 7 Any other family related benefit or payment
- 8 Rent or Rate Rebate
- 9 Income from any other state benefit
- 96 None of these

### Text

Which, if any, of these types of payments are you currently receiving [ *either just yourself or jointly* ] (hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2	Income Support
3	Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4	Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5	Child Benefit
6	Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7	Any other family related benefit or payment
8	[Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount] (Tftax = 1) / [Rent or Rate Rebate] (Tftax = 0)
9	Income from any other state benefit
96	None of these

### Use

Ask BType

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benunemp. *Income : Unemployment benefits*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

[Can I just check, are](JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1) / [Are] {BType = 1} you currently receiving any of these types of payments [*either just yourself or jointly*] {hhszsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Job Seeker's Allowance
2	or National Insurance Credits
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenUnemp

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If (BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3) // *Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed*

## Bendis. *Income : Disability benefits*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

[Can I just check, are](JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & BTYPE <> 3) / [Are](BType = 3) you currently receiving any of these types of payments [*either just yourself or jointly*] {hhszsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Incapacity Benefit
2	Employment and Support Allowance
3	Severe Disablement Allowance
4	Carer's Allowance
5	Disability Living Allowance
6	Return to Work Credit
7	Attendance Allowance
8	Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit
9	War Disablement Pension
10	Sickness and Accident Insurance
97	Any other disability related benefit or payment
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask Bendis

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If (BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <>3)) // *Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits*

## Wardistxt. *Flag War Disablement Pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute WarDisTxt = Flag To Indicate War Disablement Pension. If BType = 4 & Bendis NOT MIS Set WarDisTxt To 1. Otherwise Set WarDisTxt To 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benpen. *Income: Pensions*

### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard should read

- 1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A pension from a previous employer
- 3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
- 5 Private pension or annuity
- 6 Widows or War Widow's Pension
- 7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
- 8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)
- 96 None of these

### Text

[Can I just check\_ are] {BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1))} / [Are] {BTYPE = 4} you currently receiving any of these types of payments [*either just yourself or jointly*] (hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2	A pension from a previous employer
3	A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4	Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5	Private pension or annuity
6	Widows or War Widow's Pension
7	Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8	[War Disablement Pension] (NOT WarDisTxt)
96	None of these

### Use

Ask BenPen

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Universe

If {BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((Age > 59 & Sex = 2) | (Age > 64 & Sex = 1)))} // *Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*

## Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NISERPS

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Universe

If {BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((Age > 59 & Sex = 2) | (Age > 64 & Sex = 1)))} // *Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*  
And If {BenPen = 1} // *Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension*

## Bencb. *Income: Receives Child Benefit*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you receive Child Benefit?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BenCB

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Universe

If {BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18} // *Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18*

## Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit *[either just yourself or jointly]* (hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BenCTC

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Universe

If ( BType = 5 | BenCB = 1 ) // Receives Child Benefit

## Benfam. *Income: Family benefits*

### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Are you currently receiving any of these types of payments *[, either just yourself or jointly]* (hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance
2	Maternity Allowance
3	Maintenance or Alimony
4	In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
5	Any payments from a family member not living with you
96	None of these

### Use

Ask BenFam

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Universe

If ( BType = 7 ) // Receives any other family-related benefits or payments

## Pencredtxt. *Flag pension tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute PenCredTxt = If BenPen &lt;&gt; Missing Set PenCredTxt To 1. Otherwise Set PenCredTxt To 0;

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Chtaxcred. *Flag child tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute ChTaxCred = If BenCTC &lt;&gt; Missing Set ChTaxCred To 1. Otherwise Set ChTaxCred To 0;

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Retwcred. *Flag return to work credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute RetWCred = If BType = 6 &amp; BenDis &lt;&gt; MIS Set RetWCred To 1. Otherwise Set RetWCred To 0;

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Bentax. *Income: Tax Credits*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

**Text**

[Are you currently receiving *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...]{BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1)} / [And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?]{BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 & PenCredTxt = 0 & ChTaxCred = 0 & RetWCred = 0)}

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit?
2	[Council Tax Benefit?] {TFTax=1}
3	[Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit?] {PenCredTxt=0}
4	[Child Tax Credit?] {ChTaxCred=0}
5	[Return to Work Credit?] {RetWCred=0}
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenTax

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If (BType = 6) // Receives tax credits

## Tfhou. *Flag housing benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute TFHou = Flag For Housing Benefit. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFHou To 1. Otherwise Set TFHou To 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tfcou. *Flag council tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute TFCou = Flag For Council Tax Credit. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFCou To 1. Otherwise Set TFCou To 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tfren. *Flag rent rebate*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute TFRen = Flag For Rent Rebate. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFRen To 1. Otherwise Set TFRen To 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tfrat. *Flag rate rebate*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute TFRat = Flag For Rate Rebate. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFRat To 1. Otherwise Set TFRat To 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benhou. *Receives housing-related benefit(s)*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

**Text**

[And can I just check, do you currently receive *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...]{BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)} / [Are you currently receiving *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...]{BType = 8} / [Do you receive housing benefit *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?]{TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE}

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	[Housing Benefit?] {TFHou = 1}
2	[Council Tax Benefit?] {TFCou = 1}
3	[Rent Rebate?] {TFRen = 0}
4	[Rate Rebate?] {TFRat = 0}
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenHou

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If (BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3))) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit

## Privpen. *Flag private pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute PrivPen = Flag For Private Pension. If BenPen = MIS Set PrivPen To 1. Otherwise Set PrivPen To 0.;

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Maintalim. *Flag maintenance or alimony*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute MaintAlim = Flag For Maintenance Or Alimony. If BenFam = MIS Set MaintAlim To 1. Otherwise Set MaintAlim To 0.

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Payfam. *Flag payments from family members*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute PayFam = Flag For Payments From Family Members. If BenFam = MIS Set PayFam To 1. Otherwise Set PayFam To 0.;

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Showcard should read

- 1 A private pension or annuity (If not previously mentioned)
- 2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
- 3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
- 4 Maintenance or Alimony (If not previously mentioned)
- 5 Payments from a family member not living with you (If not previously mentioned)
- 6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
- 7 Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
- 97 Or any other regular payment
- 96 None of these

### Text

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments [*either just yourself or jointly*] (hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	[A private pension or annuity] {PrivPen = 1}
2	Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3	Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4	[Maintenance or Alimony] {MaintAlim = 1}
5	[Payments from a family member not living with you] {PayFam = 1}
6	Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7	Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
97	Or any other regular payment
96	None of these

### Use

Ask BenSta

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Missource. *Flag Enumeration status same both waves*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute MisSource = List Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1. I: Enumeration Status Same At Both Waves Then MisSource = 0. If Enumerated At Wave 1-T But Not At Wave T Then MisSource = 1.;

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Scripting Note

Loop the following question for each MisSource = 1 (For each unearned income source enumerated at wave t-1 but not enumerated at wave t.)



## Nfh. Further income sources

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

If NfH = 1, add [ff\_bentype01 - ff\_bentype39] to list prior to entering amounts loop.

**Text**

Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received [ff\_bentype01 - ff\_bentype39]. Are you currently receiving [ff\_bentype01 - ff\_bentype39] [either just yourself or jointly] (HHSIZE > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NFH

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Ficode. Income receipt code

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Scripting Notes**

Compute FICODE as follows

- 1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A Pension from a previous employer
- 3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 A Private Pension/Annuity
- 5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
- 7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
- 8 Severe Disablement Allowance
- 9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
- 10 Disability Living Allowance
- 11 Attendance Allowance
- 12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
- 13 War Disablement Pension
- 14 Incapacity Benefit
- 15 Income Support
- 16 Job Seeker's Allowance
- 17 National Insurance Credits
- 18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
- 19 Child Tax Credit
- 20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
- 21 Maternity Allowance
- 22 Housing Benefit
- 23 Council Tax Benefit
- 24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan)
- 25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
- 26 Maintenance or Alimony
- 27 Payments from a family member not living here
- 28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
- 29 Rent from any other property
- 30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
- 31 Rent Rebate
- 32 Rate Rebate
- 33 Employment and Support Allowance
- 34 Return to Work Credit
- 35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
- 36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
- 37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
- 38 Any other regular payment
- 39 Any other state benefit
- 98 DON'T KNOW
- 99 REFUSED

**Use**

Compute FICODE = Income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1 OR For Each NFH = 1;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Fiseq. Income receipt sequence number

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Use**

Compute FISEQ = Sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Scripting Note**

Loop the following questions for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1. START LOOP

**Scripting Note**

Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

**Frval.** *Last amount received*

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**How much was the last payment of `[FICODE]` you received (to nearest £)?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
 IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

**Use**

Ask FRVAL

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Frwc.** *Period covered by last amount received***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What period did that cover?

**Options**

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask FRWC

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**If (`FRVAL > 0`) // Amount received stated**Frjt.** *Last payment: Sole or joint recipient***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

**Options**

1	Sole
2	Joint

**Use**

Ask FRJT

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Frjtpn.** *PNO of joint recipient***Source**

BHPS

**Text**With whom do you receive `[FICODE]`?**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</code>
2	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</code>
3	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</code>
4	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</code>
5	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</code>
6	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</code>
7	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</code>
8	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</code>
9	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</code>
10	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</code>
11	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</code>
12	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</code>
13	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</code>
14	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</code>
15	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</code>
16	<code>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</code>

**Use**

Ask FRJTPN

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**If (`FRJT = 2`) // Received income from source jointly with someone else

## Fraddl. *Received additional payment from source*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

### Text

And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FRADDL

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Universe

If (FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,35,38,39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment t any other state benefit

### Scripting Note

END LOOP

### Module *Household Finances module*

### Use

Use Householdfinances\_w1

## Fiyrdia. *Amount received in interest/dividends*

Decimals	Width
0	7

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any saving and investments you may have?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask FIYRDIA

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

## Fiyrdb1. *Over 500 in interest/dividends*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB1

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

### Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

## Fiyrdb2. *Over 1000 in interest/dividends*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB2

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

### Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments  
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

## Fiyrdb3. *Over 5000 in interest/dividends*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

to £ 5000 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB3

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

### Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments  
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500  
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

## Fiyldb5. *Over 10000 in interest/dividends*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

to £ 10000 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB5

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

### Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

## Fiyldb4. *Over 2500 in interest/dividends*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

to £ 2500 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB4

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

### Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

## Fiyldb6. *Over 100 in interest/dividends*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB6

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

### Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

## Finnow. *Subjective financial situation - current*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Living comfortably
2	Doing alright
3	Just about getting by
4	Finding it quite difficult
5	or finding it very difficult?

### Use

Ask FinNow

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

## Finfut. *Subjective financial situation - future*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially **a year from now**, will you be...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Better off
2	Worse off than you are now
3	or about the same?

### Use

Ask FinFut

### Modules

Module HouseholdFinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

### Module *Benefit Consents\_A*

### Use

Use Benefitconsentsa\_ip4

## Bncn\_a1. *Benefits consent group 1*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

We would also like to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. Are you happy for us to do so?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF THE RESPONDENT SAYS 'YES', DO NOT ADMINISTER EITHER THE FORM OR THE LEAFLET AT THIS POINT. YOU WILL BE PROMPTED TO HAND THESE OVER AT A LATER QUESTION.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BNCN\_A1

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsa\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_A*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_conexpw4 = 1$  | ( $Ff\_conexpw4 = 2$  &  $Ff\_benlink = -1$  |  $-8$  |  $-9$  |  $MIS$ )) // *Consent experimental group 1 or consent experimental group 2 and not previously asked consent, refusers or revokers excluded, refreshment sample included*

## Bncn\_a2. *Benefits consent group 2 previous wave consenters*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

We would also like to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. According to our records, when we interviewed you in 2008, you gave us permission to do so. Are you still happy for us to do so?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BNCN\_A2

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsa\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_A*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_conexpw4 = 2$  &  $Ff\_benlink = 1$ ) // *consent experiment group 2 and previous wave consenters*

## Bncn\_a3. *Benefits consent group 2 previous wave non-consenters*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

We would also like to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. According to our records, when we interviewed you in 2008, you declined that we do this. Are you willing to give us your consent now?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF THE RESPONDENT SAYS 'YES', DO NOT ADMINISTER EITHER THE FORM OR THE LEAFLET AT THIS POINT. YOU WILL BE PROMPTED TO HAND THESE OVER AT A LATER QUESTION.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BNCN\_A3

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsa\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_A*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_conexpw4 = 2$  &  $Ff\_benlink = 2$ ) // *consent experiment group 2 and previous wave non-consenters*

## Bcoi\_a. Benefits consent others influence groups 1 or 2

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

HAVE ANY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS INFLUENCED THE RESPONDENT'S DECISION?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BCOI\_A

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsa\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_A*

### Universe

If ((PF\_conexpw4 = 1 | 2) &amp; (PF\_benlink &lt;&gt; -2)) // If consent experiment group 1 or 2 and previous wave benefits consent not refused/revoked

### Module Savings module

### Use

Use Savings\_ip3

## Save\_a1. Saves in bank, building society or post office

### Source

Adapted from BHPS

### Text

VERSION A

The next questions are about any money you save from your income. Excluding any money you put away to pay for regular monthly or quarterly bills, do you ever put any money away in a bank, building society or Post Office account?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Save\_A1

### Modules

Module Savings\_ip3. *Savings module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_changew2 = 1) // If measures of change experiment version A

## Save\_a2. Saves in other financial instruments

### Source

Adapted from BHPS

### Text

VERSION A

And do you ever put any money away in share purchase schemes, PEPs, Life Insurance, TESSAs or ISAs?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NECESSARY, REMIND RESPONDENT TO EXCLUDE ANY MONEY PUT AWAY TO PAY FOR REGULAR MONTHLY OR QUARTERLY BILLS

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Save\_A2

### Modules

Module Savings\_ip3. *Savings module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_changew2 = 1) // If measures of change experiment version A

## Save\_b. Whether saves

### Source

Adapted from BHPS

### Text

VERSION B

Do you save any amount of your income for example by putting something away now and then in a bank, building society, or Post Office account other than to meet regular bills? Please include share purchase schemes, ISA's and Tessa accounts.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Save\_B

### Modules

Module Savings\_ip3. *Savings module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_changew2 = 2) // If measures of change experiment version B

## Save. Saver indicator

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute Save = Compute Save Indicator. If Save\_A1 = 1 | Save\_A2 = 1 | Save\_B = 1 Then Save = 1. Else Save = 2;

### Modules

Module Savings\_ip3. *Savings module*

### Module Personal Pensions module

### Use

Use Personalpensions\_ip4

## Ppen. *Whether contributes to personal pension*

### Source

Adapted from WAS

### Text

Other than any main employer or occupational pension scheme, are you currently a member of any personal pension scheme or do you currently contribute to any personal pension scheme? Please include any Additional Voluntary Contribution scheme you may belong to.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PPEN

### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

## Ppent. *Stakeholder or other personal pension*

### Source

Adapted from WAS

### Text

Is this a personal pension or a stakeholder pension?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

### Options

1	Personal pension
2	Stakeholder pension

### Use

Ask PPEPT

### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

## Ppyrs\_a. *Date joined personal pension scheme*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

Adapted from WAS

### Text

VERSION A

In which year did you join this pension scheme?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask PPYRS\_A

### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (Pf\_changew4 = 1) // Measures of change experiment Version A

**Soft Check: If (If PPYRS\_A < (BirthY + 21)) // respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme**

## Ppyrs\_b1. *Years member of personal pension*

### Source

Adapted from WAS

### Text

VERSION B

How long have you been a member of this pension scheme?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

### Options

1	Duration provided
2	Date provided

### Use

Ask PPYRS\_B1

### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (Pf\_changew4 = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version B

## Ppyrs\_b2y. *Years being a Priv Pens member*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

Adapted from WAS

### Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEARS BEEN ON PENSION SCHEME

### Use

Ask PPYRS\_B2Y

### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (Pf\_changew4 = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version B

And If (PPYRS\_B1 = 1) // Duration provided

**Soft Check: If (If PPYRS\_B2Y < (BirthY + 21)) // respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme**

## Ppyrs\_b2m. *Months being a Priv Pens member*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

Adapted from WAS

### Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTHS BEEN ON PENSION SCHEME

### Use

Ask PPYRS\_B2M

### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (Pf\_changew4 = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version B

And If (PPYRS\_B1 = 1) // Duration provided

## Ppyrs\_b3m. *Month became a Priv Pens member*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

Adapted from WAS

### Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH JOINED PENSION SCHEME

### Use

Ask PPYRS\_B3M

### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (Pf\_changew4 = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version B

And If (PPYRS\_B1 = 2) // Date provided

## Ppyrs\_b3y. *Year became a Priv Pens member*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

Adapted from WAS

### Interviewer Instruction

VERSION B

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR JOINED PENSION SCHEME

### Use

Ask PPYRS\_B3Y

### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (Pf\_changew4 = 2) // Measures of change experiment Version B

And If (PPYRS\_B1 = 2) // Date provided

**Soft Check: If (If PPYRS\_B3Y < (BirthY + 21)) // respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme**



## Pendateh. *Pension date recall*

### Source

New

### Text

How did you come up with that date?

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN TO PREVIOUS QUESTION(S) TO CHANGE THE RESPONDENT'S DATE ANSWER(S) IF RESPONDENT DECIDED ON A DIFFERENT DATE AS A RESULT OF ANSWERING THIS QUESTION

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Guessed
2	Knew the exact date
3	Related it to their age
4	Related it to the date of another event
5	Remembered something about the event that suggested when it happened
6	Doesn't know how they came up with the date

### Use

Ask PenDateH

### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (PPYRS\_A <> DK/REF | PPYRS\_B1 <> DK/REF) // If provided information about when pension started

## Ppreg. *Contributes regularly to pension*

### Source

Adapted from WAS

### Text

Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into this personal pension, do you contribute to your pension...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Never
2	Regularly
3	Irregularly
4	or have you stopped contributing to your scheme?

### Use

Ask PPREG

### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

## Ppram. *Pension amount contributed*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

Adapted from WAS

### Text

How much do you usually contribute?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FULLY FOR RESPONDENT'S ESTIMATE

ENTER TO THE NEAREST £

### Use

Ask PPRAM

### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (PPREG = 2) // contributes regularly to personal pension

## Pprampc. *Pension period covered*

### Source

Adapted from WAS

### Text

What period does this cover?

### Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

### Use

Ask PPRAMPC

### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (PPREG = 2) // contributes regularly to personal pension

And If (PPRAM > 0) // amount contributed to pension was given

**Soft Check: If (If (PPRAM\*PPRAMPC) > 4000 Per Year) // Contributes more than 4000 pounds a year to personal pension**

**Module Retirement Planning module**

### Use

%se Retirementplanning\_w3

## Retchk. *Retired check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you consider yourself to be currently retired, even if you do some paid work or have some other main activity?

### Options

1	Yes, considers is retired
2	No, considers is not retired

### Use

Ask RetChk

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

```
If (((HHGRID.DVAGE > 59 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 2) | (HHGRID.DVAGE > 64 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 1)) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) // Female aged between 60 and 70 or male aged between 65 and 70 and current economic status is not retired
```

## Ageret. *Age expected to retire*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE

ENTER AGE

### Use

Ask AgeRet

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

```
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired
```

**Hard Check: If (If AgeRet < DVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed**

## Rtpro1. *Benefits retirement: being own boss*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Use

Ask RtPro1

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

```
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired
```

## Rtpro2. *Benefits retirement: taking things easy*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Being able to take it easy?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Use

Ask RtPro2

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

```
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired
```

## Rtpro3. *Benefits retirement: chance to travel*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having the chance to travel?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Use

Ask RtPro3

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtpro4. *Benefits retirement: time for family/friends*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for family and friends?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Use

Ask RtPro4

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtpro5. *Benefits retirement: time for leisure activities*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for leisure activities?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Use

Ask RtPro5

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtpro6. *Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Use

Ask RtPro6

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtcon1. *Disadvantages retirement: unproductive*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

### Use

Ask RtCon1

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtcon2. *Disadvantages retirement: illness/disability*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)  
Illness or disability?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

### Use

Ask RtCon2

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtcon3. *Disadvantages retirement: lack of income*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Not having enough income to get by?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

### Use

Ask RtCon3

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtcon4. *Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Feeling lonely or isolated?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

### Use

Ask RtCon4

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Penmex. *Have employers pension scheme*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PENMEX

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4 OR RetChk &lt;&gt; 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Pppex. *Have private pension scheme*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STAKEHOLDER PENSIONS

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PPPEX

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4 OR RetChk &lt;&gt; 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Pppexm. *Any other retirement income*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PPPEXM

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4 OR RetChk &lt;&gt; 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Sppen. *Benefit from spouse's pension scheme*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which **you** would receive benefits if you outlive them?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SpPen

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired  
And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1) // Living with husband/wife/partner or currently cohabiting

## Rtexpjb. *Expects to have pd employment during retirement*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How likely is it that you will do any paid employment either full or part-time after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job? Is it very likely, likely, unlikely or very unlikely that you will do any paid work after you retire?

### Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends on finances or if suitable job available

### Use

Ask RTEXPJB

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4 OR RetChk &lt;&gt; 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtfnd. *Source of retirement income*

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Which of these things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

01	State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS)
02	Savings or investments
03	Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one
04	Renting out a property (other than your main home)
05	Sale of another property (other than your main home)
06	Inheritance in the future
07	Financial support from your partner or family
08	Earnings from part-time/freelance work
09	Occupational or personal pension from scheme not yet started
10	Something else
96	None of the above

### Use

Ask Rtfnd

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Retamt. *Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can you tell me what you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Less than a quarter
2	About a quarter
3	About a third
4	About a half
5	About two thirds
6	About three quarters
7	About the same as before retiring
8	Have not thought about it

### Use

Ask RetAmt

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Retsuf. *Adequacy expected retirement income*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	More than enough to meet your needs
2	Just about enough to meet your needs
3	Less than enough to meet your needs

### Use

Ask Retsuf

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

### Module *Politics module*

### Use

Use Politics\_w3

## Vote1. *Supports a particular political party*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask VOTE1

### Modules

Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module*

## Vote2. *Closer to one political party than others*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask VOTE2

### Modules

Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module*

### Universe

If (*VOTE1* = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

## Vote3. *Party would vote for tomorrow*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

### Text

If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2	Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3	Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4	Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)
5	Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
8	SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)
9	Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)
10	Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
11	Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)
95	SPONTANEOUS None
96	SPONTANEOUS Cant vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask VOTE3

### Modules

Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module*

### Universe

If (*VOTE1* = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political partyAnd If (*VOTE2* = 2) // Not closer to one political party

## Vote30. *Party would vote for tomorrow: other*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

### Use

Ask VOTE30

### Modules

Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module*

### Universe

If (*VOTE1* = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political partyAnd If (*VOTE2* = 2) // Not closer to one political partyAnd If (*VOTE3* = 97) // Would vote for other party

## Vote4. Which political party closest to

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

### Text

Which one?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2	Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3	Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4	Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)
5	Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
8	SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)
9	Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)
10	Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
11	Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask VOTE4

### Modules

Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module*

### Universe

If ( $VOTE1 = 1$  |  $VOTE2 = 1$ ) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

## Vote4o. Political party closest to: other

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

### Use

Ask VOTE4O

### Modules

Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module*

### Universe

If ( $VOTE1 = 1$  |  $VOTE2 = 1$ ) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

And If ( $VOTE4 = 97$ ) // Supports other party

## Vote5. Strength of support for stated party

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

### Options

1	Very strong
2	Fairly strong
3	Not very strong

### Use

Ask VOTE5

### Modules

Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module*

### Universe

If ( $(VOTE1 = 1$  |  $VOTE2 = 1)$  AND ( $VOTE4 = 1-11,97$ )) // If supports a political party or is closer to one political party over others and supported/preferred party is provided

## Vote6. Level of interest in politics

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Very
2	Fairly
3	Not very
4	Or not at all interested?

### Use

Ask VOTE6

### Modules

Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module*

### Module *Political efficacy module*

### Use

Use Politicalefficacy\_ip4



## Poleff1\_a. *Qualified to participate in politics, unbranched*

### Source

American National Election Survey

### Text

How far do you agree or disagree with the following statements? First, I consider myself to be well qualified to participate in politics.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask POLEFF1\_A

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_branchingw3* = 2) // *Unbranched treatment group*

## Poleff2\_a. *Better informed about politics, unbranched*

### Source

American National Election Survey

### Text

I think I am better informed about politics than most people.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask POLEFF2\_A

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_branchingw3* = 2) // *Unbranched treatment group*

## Poleff3\_a. *Public officials don't care, unbranched*

### Source

American National Election Survey

### Text

Public officials don't care much about what people like me think.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask POLEFF3\_A

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_branchingw3* = 2) // *Unbranched treatment group*

## Poleff4\_a. *Don't have a say in what government does, unbranched*

### Source

American National Election Survey

### Text

People like me don't have any say in what the government does.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask POLEFF4\_A

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_branchingw3* = 2) // *Unbranched treatment group*

## Poleff1\_c1. *Qualified to participate in politics, branched*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

How far do you agree or disagree with the following statements? First, I consider myself to be well qualified to participate in politics.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

### Use

Ask POLEFF1\_C1

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

## Poleff1\_c2. *Qualified to participate in politics, branched*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

### Use

Ask POLEFF1\_C2

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*POLEFF1\_C1* = 1) // *Agree*

## Poleff1\_c3. *Qualified to participate in politics, branched*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask POLEFF1\_C3

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*POLEFF1\_C1* = 3) // *Disagree*

## Poleff2\_c1. *Better informed about politics, branched*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

I think I am better informed about politics than most people.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

### Use

Ask POLEFF2\_C1

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

## Poleff2\_c2. *Better informed about politics, branched*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

### Use

Ask POLEFF2\_C2

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*POLEFF2\_C1* = 1) // *Agree*

## Poleff2\_c3. *Better informed about politics, branched*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask POLEFF2\_C3

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*POLEFF2\_C1* = 3) // *Disagree*

## Poleff3\_c1. *Public officials don't care, branched*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Public officials don't care much about what people like me think.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

### Use

Ask POLEFF3\_C1

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

## Poleff3\_c2. *Public officials don't care, branched*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

### Use

Ask POLEFF3\_C2

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

And If (*POLEFF3\_C1* = 1) // *Agree*

## Poleff3\_c3. *Public officials don't care, branched*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask POLEFF3\_C3

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*  
And If (*POLEFF3\_C1* = 3) // *Disagree*

## Poleff4\_c1. *Don't have a say in what government does, branched*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

People like me don't have any say in what the government does.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Agree
2	Neither agree nor disagree
3	Disagree

### Use

Ask POLEFF4\_C1

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

## Poleff4\_c2. *Don't have a say in what government does, branched*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat agree
2	Strongly agree

### Use

Ask POLEFF4\_C2

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*  
And If (*POLEFF4\_C1* = 1) // *Agree*

## Poleff4\_c3. *Don't have a say in what government does, branched*

### Source

Adapted from PHDCN

### Text

Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Somewhat disagree
2	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask POLEFF4\_C3

### Modules

Module Politicalefficacy\_ip4. *Political efficacy module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_branchingw3* = 1) // *Branched treatment group*  
And If (*POLEFF4\_C1* = 3) // *Disagree*

### Module *Political networks module*

#### Use

Use Politicalnetworks\_ip4

## Mdafrq. *Media use frequency*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How often do you either listen to the radio or watch TV? Would you say...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

### Use

Ask MdaFrq

### Modules

Module Politicalnetworks\_ip4. *Political networks module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_changew4 = 1$  | ( $Pf\_changew4 = 2$  &  $DVAge < 18$ )) // Measures of change experimental version A or measures of change experimental version B and not of legal voting age

## Vtefrq. *Voting frequency*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Since you have been eligible to vote in general elections, how often have you voted? Would you say...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

### Use

Ask VteFrq

### Modules

Module Politicalnetworks\_ip4. *Political networks module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_changew4 = 2$  &  $DVAge >= 18$ ) // Measures of change experimental version B and of legal voting age

## Poldisc. *Political networks intro A*

### Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

### Text

From time to time people discuss political matters or current affairs with other people. Using the categories on the showcard, how often do you talk about politics or current affairs with the following people...

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask POLDISC

### Modules

Module Politicalnetworks\_ip4. *Political networks module*

## Poldisc1. *Talk about politics with spouse/partner*

### Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

### Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Your (husband/wife/partner)?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

### Use

Ask POLDISC1

### Modules

Module Politicalnetworks\_ip4. *Political networks module*

### Universe

If ( $HHGrid.LiveSp = 1$  |  $HHGrid.LiveWith = 1$ ) // Living with spouse or partner in household

## Poldisc2. *Talk about politics with family members*

### Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

### Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Family members?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

### Use

Ask POLDISC2

### Modules

Module Politicalnetworks\_ip4. *Political networks module*

## Poldisc3. *Talk about politics with friends*

### Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

### Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Friends?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

### Use

Ask POLDISC3

### Modules

Module Politicalnetworks\_ip4. *Political networks module*

## Poldisc4. *Talk about politics with fellow workers*

### Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

### Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Fellow workers?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

### Use

Ask POLDISC4

### Modules

Module Politicalnetworks\_ip4. *Political networks module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // In paid employment

## Poldisc5. *Talk about politics with neighbours*

### Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

### Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Neighbours?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

### Use

Ask POLDISC5

### Modules

Module Politicalnetworks\_ip4. *Political networks module*

## Poldisc6. *Talk about politics with anyone else*

### Source

Adapted from BSA 2005

### Text

(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Anyone else, for example, casual acquaintances or strangers?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Sometimes
5	Rarely
6	Never

### Use

Ask POLDISC6

### Modules

Module Politicalnetworks\_ip4. *Political networks module*

### Module *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

### Use

Use Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4

## Envhabit1. *Environmental habits: TV*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Now a few questions about the environment. Please look at this card and tell me how often you personally do each of the following things...

Leave your TV on standby for the night

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit1

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

## Envhabit2. *Environmental habits: lights*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Switch off lights in rooms that aren't being used

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit2

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

## Envhabit3. *Environmental habits: water*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Keep the tap running while you brush your teeth

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit3

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

## Envhabit4. *Environmental habits: heating*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Put more clothes on when you feel cold rather than putting the heating on or turning it up

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit4

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

## Envhabit5. *Environmental habits: packaging*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Decide not to buy something because you feel it has too much packaging

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit5

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

## Envhabit6. *Environmental habits: recycled paper*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Buy recycled paper products such as toilet paper or tissues

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit6

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

## Envhabit7. *Environmental habits: shopping bags*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Take your own shopping bag when shopping

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit7

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*



## Envhabit8. *Environmental habit: public transport*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Use public transport (e.g. bus, train) rather than travel by car

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit8

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

## Envhabit9. *Environmental habit: short journeys*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Walk or cycle for short journeys less than 2 or 3 miles

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit9

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

## Envhabit10. *Environmental habit: car share*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Car share with others who need to make a similar journey

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit10

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

## Envhabit11. *Environmental habit: fewer flights*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Take fewer flights when possible

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit11

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

## Opecl30. *Climate change will affect UK: 30 years*

### Source

New

### Text

Do you believe that people in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 30 years?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask OPECL30

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

## Opecl200. *Climate change will affect UK: 200 years*

### Source

New

### Text

Do you believe that people in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 200 years?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask OPECL200

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes\_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

### Universe

If ( OPECL30 = 2 ) // Does not believe that people in the UK will be affected by climate change in next 30 years

### Module CASI Start module

### Use

Use Casistart\_w3

## Scac. *Self-completion accepted*

### Source

MCS

### Scripting Notes

Do not allow 'Don't know' at this question.

### Text

I now have some questions for you to answer yourself on the computer.

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE: HAS THE R ACCEPTED THE SELF-COMPLETION?

### Options

1	Accepted as self-completion
2	Accepted self-completion but interviewer to complete due to reading/sight problems etc.
3	Accepted self-completion but interviewer/someone else to help translate due to language problems
4	Refused self-completion
5	Not able to do self-completion

### Use

Ask SCAC

### Modules

Module Casistart\_w3. *CASI Start module*

## Scrf. *Self-completion refused*

### Source

MCS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT REFUSED

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Didn't like computer
2	Child crying/needed attention etc.
3	Worried about confidentiality
4	Concerned because someone else was present
5	Couldn't be bothered
6	Interview taking too long/ran out of time
97	Other

### Use

Ask SCRF

### Modules

Module Casistart\_w3. *CASI Start module*

### Universe

If ( SCAC = 4 ) // If R refused self-completion

## Scrx. *Other reason SC refused*

### Source

MCS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER REASON R REFUSED SELF-COMPLETION

### Use

Ask SCRX

### Modules

Module Casistart\_w3. *CASI Start module*

### Universe

If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion

And If (SCRPF = 97) // If Other reason R refused self-completion

## Scun. *Reason unable to complete*

### Source

MCS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Eyesight problems
2	Reading/literacy problems
3	Language problems
97	Other

### Use

Ask SCUN

### Modules

Module Casistart\_w3. *CASI Start module*

### Universe

If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion

## Scux. *Other reason Resp unable*

### Source

MCS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER REASON RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

### Use

Ask SCUX

### Modules

Module Casistart\_w3. *CASI Start module*

### Universe

If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion

And If (SCUN = 97) // If other reason R unable to do self-completion

### Module *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

#### Use

Use Scasf12\_ip4

## Scsf1. *General health*

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

In general, would you say your health is...

### Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

### Use

Ask SCSF1

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

### Universe

If (Pfcasw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf2a. *Health limits moderate activities*

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does **your health now limit you** in these activities? If so, how much?

**Moderate activities**, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf

### Options

1	Yes, limited a lot
2	Yes, limited a little
3	No, not limited at all

### Use

Ask SCSF2a

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

### Universe

If (Pfcasw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf2b. *Health limits several flights of stairs*

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Climbing **several** flights of stairs

### Options

1	Yes, limited a lot
2	Yes, limited a little
3	No, not limited at all

### Use

Ask SCSF2b

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf3a. *Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits amount of work*

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of your physical health**?

**Accomplished less** than you would like

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Use

Ask SCSF3a

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf3b. *Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits kind of work*

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Were limited in the **kind** of work or other activities

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Use

Ask SCSF3b

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf4a. *Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant accomplished less*

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

**Accomplished less** than you would like

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Use

Ask SCSF4a

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf4b. *Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant worked less carefully*

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Did work or other activities **less carefully than usual**

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Use

Ask SCSF4b

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_casiw4* = 1) // *IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

## Scsf5. *Last 4 weeks: Pain interfered with work*

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

### Options

1	Not at all
2	A little bit
3	Moderately
4	Quite a bit
5	Extremely

### Use

Ask SCSF5

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_casiw4* = 1) // *IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

## Scsf6a. *Last 4 weeks: Felt calm and peaceful*

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time **during the past 4 weeks**...

Have you felt calm and peaceful?

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Use

Ask SCSF6a

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_casiw4* = 1) // *IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

## Scsf6b. *Last 4 weeks: Had a lot of energy*

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Did you have a lot of energy?

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Use

Ask SCSF6b

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

### Universe

If (*Ff\_casiw4* = 1) // *IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

## Scsf6c. *Last 4 weeks: Felt downhearted and depressed*

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you felt downhearted and depressed?

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Use

Ask SCSP6c

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf7. *Last 4 weeks: Physical or mental health interfered with social life*

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities (like visiting friends, relatives, etc.)?

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Use

Ask SCSP7

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

### Module *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Use

Use Scaghq\_ip4

## Scghqa. *GHQ: concentration*

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

The next questions are about how you have been feeling recently.

Have you recently been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

### Options

1	Better than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less than usual
4	Much less than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQA

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqb. *GHQ: loss of sleep*

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently lost much sleep over worry?

### Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQB

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqc. GHQ: playing a useful role

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

### Options

1	More than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQC

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqd. GHQ: capable of making decisions

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently felt capable of making decisions about things?

### Options

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less capable

### Use

Ask SCGHQD

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqe. GHQ: constantly under strain

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently felt constantly under strain?

### Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQE

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqf. GHQ: problem overcoming difficulties

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

### Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQF

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqg. GHQ: enjoy day-to-day activities

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

### Options

1	More than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQG

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqh. GHQ: ability to face problems

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently been able to face up to problems?

### Options

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less able than usual
4	Much less able

### Use

Ask SCGHQH

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqi. GHQ: unhappy or depressed

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently been feeling unhappy or depressed?

### Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQI

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqj. GHQ: losing confidence

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently been losing confidence in yourself?

### Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQJ

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion



## Scghqk. GHQ: believe in self-worth

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

### Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQK

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_casiw4 = 1$ ) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If ( $GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1$  &  $CASISTART.scac = 1$  Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghql. GHQ: general happiness

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

### Options

1	More so than usual
2	About the same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQL

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_casiw4 = 1$ ) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If ( $GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1$  &  $CASISTART.scac = 1$  Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

### Module *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*

#### Use

Use Scasleep\_ip4

## Schrs\_slph. Hours of actual sleep (hrs)

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

The following questions relate to your usual sleep habits during the last month. Please indicate the most accurate reply for the majority of days and nights in the past month.

How many hours of actual sleep did you usually get at night during the last month? This may be different than the actual number of hours you spent in bed.

Enter **hours** of sleep per night here, and minutes at the next question.

### Use

Ask SCHRS\_SLPH

### Modules

Module Scasleep\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_casiw4 = 1$ ) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Schrs\_slpm. Hours of actual sleep (mins)

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Enter **minutes** of sleep per night (on top of full hours). If you slept full hours only enter 0.

### Use

Ask SCHRS\_SLPM

### Modules

Module Scasleep\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_casiw4 = 1$ ) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Sctslp\_30m. *Cannot get to sleep within 30 mins*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you... cannot get to sleep within 30 minutes?

### Options

1	Not during the past month
2	Less than once a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Three or more times a week
5	More than once most nights

### Use

Ask SCTSLP\_30M

### Modules

Module Scasleep\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Sctslp\_wak. *Wake up in the night*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you... wake up in the middle of the night or early in the morning?

### Options

1	Not during the past month
2	Less than once a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Three or more times a week
5	More than once most nights

### Use

Ask SCTSLP\_WAK

### Modules

Module Scasleep\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Sctslp\_cgh. *Cough or snore loudly*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you... cough or snore loudly?

### Options

1	Not during the past month
2	Less than once a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Three or more times a week
5	More than once most nights

### Use

Ask SCTSLP\_CGH

### Modules

Module Scasleep\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Scmed\_slp. *Taken medicine to help sleep*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

During the **past month**, how often have you taken medicine (prescribed or "over the counter") to help you sleep?

### Options

1	Not during the past month
2	Less than once a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Three or more times a week

### Use

Ask SCMED\_SLP

### Modules

Module Scasleep\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Sctsta\_awk. *Trouble staying awake during the day*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

During the past month, how often have you had trouble staying awake while driving, eating meals, or engaging in social activity?

### Options

1	Not during the past month
2	Less than once a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Three or more times a week

### Use

Ask SCTSTA\_AWK

### Modules

Module Scasleep\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_casiw4 = 1$ ) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Scslp\_qual. *Quality of sleep overall*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

During the past month, how would you rate your sleep quality overall?

### Options

1	Very good
2	Fairly good
3	Fairly bad
4	Very bad

### Use

Ask SCSLP\_QUAL

### Modules

Module Scasleep\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_casiw4 = 1$ ) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

### Module *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

### Use

Use Scawemwbs\_ip4

## Scwemwba. *Feeling optimistic about the future*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Here are some statements about feelings and thoughts. Please select the answer that best describes your experience of each over the last **2 weeks**. I've been feeling optimistic about the future.

### Options

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask SCWEMWBA

### Modules

Module Scawemwbs\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_casiw4 = 1$ ) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Scwemwbb. *Feeling useful*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

I've been feeling useful.

### Options

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask SCWEMWBB

### Modules

Module Scawemwbs\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_casiw4 = 1$ ) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Scwemwbc. *Feeling relaxed*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

I've been feeling relaxed.

### Options

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask SCWEMWBC

### Modules

Module Scawemwbs\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_casiw4 = 1$ ) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Scwemwbd. *Dealing with problems well*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

I've been dealing with problems well.

### Options

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask SCWEMWBD

### Modules

Module Scawemwbs\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_casiw4 = 1$ ) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Scwemwbe. *Thinking clearly*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

I've been thinking clearly.

### Options

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask SCWEMWBE

### Modules

Module Scawemwbs\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_casiw4 = 1$ ) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Scwemwbf. *Feeling close to others*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

I've been feeling close to other people.

### Options

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask SCWEMWBF

### Modules

Module Scawemwbs\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

### Universe

If ( $Pf\_casiw4 = 1$ ) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

## Scwemwbg. *Able to make up own mind*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

I've been able to make up my own mind about things.

### Options

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

### Use

Ask SCWEMWBG

### Modules

Module Scawemwbs\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

### Module SCA Fertility Decisions-A module

### Use

Use Scafertility\_a\_ip4

## Lchmor\_a. *Likely have more children - Version A*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Do you think you will have any (more) children?

### Options

1	Yes
2	Self/partner currently pregnant
3	No

### Use

Ask LCHMOR\_A

### Modules

Module Scafertility\_a\_ip4. *SCA Fertility Decisions-A module*

### Universe

If ((*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) & *Pf\_CASIw4* = 1 & *GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh* = 0 & *Pf\_fertw4* = 1 & ((*HHGRID.SEX* = 1 & *HHGRID.DVAGE* = 15-64) | (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & *HHGRID.DVAGE* = 15-45))) // If Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion and if continuing respondent and fertility context experiment group A and male between ages 15 and 64 or female between ages 15 and 45

## Lchmorn\_a. *No. more children likely to have - Version A*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How many (more) children do you think you will have? Enter number.

### Use

Ask LCHMORN\_A

### Modules

Module Scafertility\_a\_ip4. *SCA Fertility Decisions-A module*

### Universe

If ((*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) & *Pf\_CASIw4* = 1 & *GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh* = 0 & *Pf\_fertw4* = 1 & ((*HHGRID.SEX* = 1 & *HHGRID.DVAGE* = 15-64) | (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & *HHGRID.DVAGE* = 15-45))) // If Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion and if continuing respondent and fertility context experiment group A and male between ages 15 and 64 or female between ages 15 and 45  
And If (*LCHMOR\_A* = 1) // Likely Resp will have more children

### Module Self Completion Adult Best Friends module

### Use

Use Scabestfriends\_ip4

## Closetnum. *How many close friends*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Here are a few questions about your friends. How many close friends would you say you have? Enter number

### Use

Ask Closetnum

### Modules

Module Scabestfriends\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI  
And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each close friend (number of times at Closetnum).

## Netsx. *Sex of friend*

### Source

Adapted BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Thinking of up to three of your closest friends, we would like to ask some questions about each of them in turn. None of the things we would like to know would allow us to identify your friend. Don't worry about the order which you tell us about them.

[Now, thinking of your first friend, is this friend] (if loop=1) / [Now, thinking of your second friend, is this friend] (if loop=2) / [Now, thinking of your third friend, is this friend] (if loop=3)

### Options

1	Male
2	or Female?

### Use

Ask NETSX

### Modules

Module Scabestfriends\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
```

## Netwr. *Whether friend is relation*

### Source

UKHLS IP3

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Is this [first/second/third] friend a relative?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NETWR

### Modules

Module Scabestfriends\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
```

## Netrl. *Relationship of friend to R*

### Source

UKHLS IP3

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

What relationship are they to you?

### Options

1	Spouse or Partner
2	Son or Daughter
3	Brother or Sister
4	Parent
5	Grandparent
6	Grandchild
7	Aunt, Uncle or Cousin
97	Some other relative

### Use

Ask NETRL

### Modules

Module Scabestfriends\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
And If (NETWR = 1) // Friend is a relation
```

## Netag. *Age of friend*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

UKHLS IP3

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

What is this [first/second/third] friend's age? Enter number

### Use

Ask NETAG

### Modules

Module Scabestfriends\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
```

## Netkn. *How long known friend*

### Source

UKHLS IP3

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

About how long have you known ?

### Options

1	Less than 1 year
2	1 - 2 years
3	3 - 10 years
4	10 years or more

### Use

Ask NETKN

### Modules

Module Scabestfriends\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
```

## Netph. *How often in touch with friend*

### Source

Adapted BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do you usually see or get in touch with this  friend either by visiting, writing, telephoning or any other mode of contact?

### Options

1	Most days
2	At least once a week
3	At least once a month, or
4	Less often?

### Use

Ask NETPH

### Modules

Module Scabestfriends\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
```

## Netlv. *How far away friend lives*

### Source

UKHLS IP3

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

About how many miles away does this  friend live?

### Options

1	Less than one mile
2	Less than five miles
3	Between five and fifty miles
4	Over fifty miles but still within the UK
5	This friend lives in another country

### Use

Ask NETLV

### Modules

Module Scabestfriends\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
```

## Netjb. *Employment of friend*

### Source

UKHLS IP3

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Which of these best describes what this  friend does?

### Options

1	Full-time employment
2	Part-time employment
3	Unemployed
4	Full-time education
5	Full-time housework
6	Fully retired

### Use

Ask NETJB

### Modules

Module Scabestfriends\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

### Universe

```
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
```

## Netet. *Ethnicity of friend*

### Source

UKHLS IP3

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Which of these describes this *[[first/second/third]]* friend's ethnic group?

### Options

1	White - British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	White - Irish
3	White - Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	Any other White background
5	Mixed - White and Black Caribbean
6	Mixed - White and Black African
7	Mixed - White and Asian
8	Any other mixed background
9	Asian - Indian
10	Asian - Pakistani
11	Asian - Bangladeshi
12	Asian - Chinese
13	Any other Asian background
14	Black - Caribbean
15	Black - African
16	Any other Black background
17	Arab
97	Any other ethnic background

### Use

Ask NETET

### Modules

Module Scabestfriends\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

### Universe

```
If (Pf_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
```

### Note

LOOP END

### Module SCAFertility\_B module

### Use

```
Use Scafertility_b_ip4
```

## Lchmor\_b. *Likely have more children - Version B*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Do you think you will have and (more) children?

### Options

1	Yes
2	Self/partner currently pregnant
3	No

### Use

Ask LCHMOR\_B

### Modules

Module Scafertility\_b\_ip4. *SCAFertility\_B module*

### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) & Pf_CASIW4 = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0 & Pf_fertw4 = 2 & ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 15-64) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 15-45)) // If Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion and if continuing respondent and fertility context experiment group B and male between ages 15 and 64 or female between ages 15 and 45
```

## Lchmorn\_b. *No. more children likely to have - Version B*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How many (more) children do you think you will have? Enter number.

### Use

Ask LCHMORN\_B

### Modules

Module Scafertility\_b\_ip4. *SCAFertility\_B module*

### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) & Pf_CASIW4 = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0 & Pf_fertw4 = 2 & ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 15-64) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 15-45)) // If Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion and if continuing respondent and fertility context experiment group B and male between ages 15 and 64 or female between ages 15 and 45
And If (LCHMOR_B = 1) // Likely Resp will have more children
```

### Module Self Completion Adult Satisfaction module

### Use

```
Use Scasatisfaction_ip4
```



## Scf1sat1. Satisfaction with health

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.

Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

Your health.

### Options

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

### Use

Ask SCLFSAT1

### Modules

Module Scasatisfaction\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Satisfaction module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scf1sat2. Satisfaction with income

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

The income of your household

### Options

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

### Use

Ask SCLFSAT2

### Modules

Module Scasatisfaction\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Satisfaction module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scf1sat7. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

The amount of leisure time you have.

### Options

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

### Use

Ask SCLFSAT7

### Modules

Module Scasatisfaction\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Satisfaction module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scf1sat0. Satisfaction with life overall

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Your life overall.

### Options

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

### Use

Ask SCLFSAT0

### Modules

Module Scasatisfaction\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Satisfaction module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

### Module *Self Completion Adult Sex Orientation module*

### Use

\*use Scasexorientation\_ip4

## Sexuor. *Sexual orientation*

### Source

ONS Census

### Text

Which of the following options best describes how you think of yourself?

### Options

1	Heterosexual or Straight
2	Gay or Lesbian
3	Bisexual
4	Other
5	Prefer not to say

### Use

Ask SEXUOR

### Modules

Module Scasexorientation\_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sex Orientation module*

### Universe

If (*Pf\_casiw4* = 1) // *IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

### Module *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Use

\*use Scyoungadults\_w3

## Whorupro. *Important who you are: Occupation*

### Source

Citizenship Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

We'd like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and select the answer that indicates whether you think it is important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are.

Your occupation?

### Options

1	<b>Very important</b> to my sense of who I am
2	<b>Fairly important</b> to my sense of who I am
3	<b>Not very important</b> to my sense of who I am
4	<b>Not at all important</b> to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

### Use

Ask WHORUPRO

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

And If (*HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22) // *Aged 16 - 21*

## Whoruedu. *Important who you are: Education*

### Source

Citizenship Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How important is **your level of education** to your sense of who you are?

### Options

1	<b>Very important</b> to my sense of who I am
2	<b>Fairly important</b> to my sense of who I am
3	<b>Not very important</b> to my sense of who I am
4	<b>Not at all important</b> to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

### Use

Ask WHORUEDU

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

And If (*HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22) // *Aged 16 - 21*

## Whorurac. *Important who you are: Ethnic background*

### Source

Citizenship Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How important is **your ethnic or racial background** to your sense of who you are?

### Options

1	<b>Very important</b> to my sense of who I am
2	<b>Fairly important</b> to my sense of who I am
3	<b>Not very important</b> to my sense of who I am
4	<b>Not at all important</b> to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

### Use

Ask WHORURAC

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

And If (*HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22) // *Aged 16 - 21*

## Whorupol. *Important who you are: Political beliefs*

### Source

Citizenship Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How important are **your political beliefs** to your sense of who you are?

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

### Use

Ask WHORUPOL

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Whorufam. *Important who you are: Family*

### Source

Citizenship Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How important is **your family** to your sense of who you are?

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

### Use

Ask WHORUFAM

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Whorusex. *Important who you are: Gender*

### Source

Citizenship Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How important is **your gender** to your sense of who you are?

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

### Use

Ask WHORUSEX

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Whoruage. *Important who you are: Age/life stage*

### Source

Citizenship Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How important is **your age and life stage** to your sense of who you are?

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

### Use

Ask WHORUAGE

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Eatlivu. *How many times in last 7 days has eaten evening meal with family*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

The next few questions are about you and your family.

In the past 7 days how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

### Options

1	None
2	1 - 2 times
3	3 - 5 times
4	6 - 7 times

### Use

Ask EATLIVU

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
```

## Famsup. *Feel supported by family - that is those that live with you*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

### Options

1	I feel supported by my family in most or all of the things I do
2	I feel supported by my family in some of the things I do
3	I do not feel supported by my family in the things I do

### Use

Ask FAMSUP

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
```

## Upset. *Suppose felt upset or worried - who would you turn to first*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Suppose you felt upset or worried about something and you wanted to talk about it. Who would you turn to first within your family? Please select one answer only.

### Options

1	Mum or stepmum
2	Dad or stepdad
3	A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister)
4	Another relative living with you
5	Another relative not living with you
6	No-one within my family

### Use

Ask UPSET

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
```

## Late. *Past month: times out after 9.00 pm?*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

### Options

1	Never
2	1 - 2 times
3	3 - 9 times
4	10 or more times

### Use

Ask LATE

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
```

## Sibling. *Brothers or sisters living at home indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute SIBLING = Compute Whether Resp Has Any Brothers Or Sisters Living With Them From HH Grid;

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And if (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

## Sibhit. *Whether brothers or sisters hit kick or push*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Hit, kick or push you?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask SIBHIT

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)  
 And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

## Sibsteal. *Whether brothers or sisters take belongings*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Take your belongings?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask SIBSTEAL

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And if (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)  
 And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

## Sibverab. *Whether brothers or sisters call you nasty names*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Call you nasty names?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask SIBVERAB

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And if (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)  
 And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

## Sibtease. *Whether brothers or sisters make fun of you*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Make fun of you?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask SIBTEASE

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And if (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And if (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And if (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home
```

## Hitsib. *Whether hit, kick or push brothers or sisters*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Hit, kick or push them?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask HITSIB

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And if (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And if (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And if (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home
```

## Stealsib. *Whether take belongings from brothers or sisters*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Take their belongings?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask STEALSIB

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And if (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And if (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And if (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home
```

## Verabsib. *Whether call brothers or sisters nasty names*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Call them nasty names?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask VERABSIB

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And if (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And if (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And if (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home
```

## Teasesib. *Whether make fun of brothers or sisters*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Make fun of them?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask TEASESIB

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home
```

## Argm. *How often quarrel with your mother?*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

The next few questions are about your relationship with your parents even if either of them live in a different household to you.

Most children have occasional quarrels with their parents. How often do you quarrel with your mother?

### Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever
5	Don't have a mother

### Use

Ask ARGM

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

## Argf. *How often quarrel with your father?*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do you quarrel with your father?

### Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever
5	Don't have a father

### Use

Ask ARGF

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

## Tlkm. *Talk to mum: things that matter?*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do you talk to your mother, about things that matter to you?

### Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever
5	Don't have a mother

### Use

Ask TLKM

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (ARGM < 5) // If Resp has a Mother
```

## Tlkf. *Talk to dad: things that matter?*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do you talk to your father, about things that matter to you?

### Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever
5	Don't have a father

### Use

Ask TLKF

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (ARGF < 5) // If Resp has a Father
```

## Parsch. *Whether parents are interested in how does at school*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

My parents are interested in how I do at school

### Options

1	Always or nearly always
2	Sometimes
3	Hardly ever
4	Never
5	Not sure

### Use

Ask PARSCH

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school
```

## Pareve. *Whether parents attend parent's evenings at school*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

My parents come to school parent evenings

### Options

1	Always or nearly always
2	Sometimes
3	Hardly ever
4	Never
5	Not sure

### Use

Ask PAREVE

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school
```

## Hasstep. *Has a step-mother, step-father or similar*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Do you have a step-mother or father, or someone like a step-mother or father?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HASSTEP

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```



## Steprel. *Relationship to step-parent*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How would you rate your relationship with your step-mother or father, or other person like this?

### Options

1	Very Good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very Poor

### Use

Ask STEPREL

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (HASSTEP = 1) // If has step-mother or father or someone like this living with Resp

## Yajbsrv. *Used career advice*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Thinking about any information, advice or guidance which you may have received over the past 12 months about making decisions for your future job or career, have you used or spoken to any of the following...

PLEASE SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Friends and/or relatives
2	Teachers and/or a school or college careers advisor
3	Connexions
4	Apprenticeships website
5	DirectGov
6	Your 14-19 Prospectus
7	Anyone else
96	None of the above

### Use

Ask YAJBSRV

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

## Frbulli. *How often physically bullied at school*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Now some questions about bullying at school.

How often do you get physically bullied at school, for example getting pushed around, hit or threatened, or having belongings stolen?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask FRPBULLI

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

## Frobulli. *How often bullied in other ways at school*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How often do you get bullied in other ways at school such as getting called names, getting left out of games or having nasty stories spread about you on purpose?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask FROBULLI

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

## Frpbully. *How often physically bully others at school*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Do you physically bully other children at school by hitting or pushing them around, threatening or stealing their things?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask FRPBULLY

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

## Frobully. *How often bully others in other ways*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Do you bully other children in other ways at school such as calling them names, leaving them out of games or spreading nasty stories about them on purpose?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask FROBULLY

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

## Evrsmo. *Ever smoke cigarettes at all*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask EVRSMO

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Smofrq. *Frequency of smoking*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Please read the statements below and select the statement that describes you best.

### Options

1	I have smoked only once or twice
2	I used to smoke but I don't now
3	I sometimes smoke, but not every week
4	I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week
5	I usually smoke more than six cigarettes a week

### Use

Ask SMOFRQ

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (EVRSMO = 1) // Has smoked cigarettes

## Evralc. *Ever had an alcoholic drink*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you ever had an alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask EVRALC

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## DkIm. *Past month: how many alcoholic drinks?*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

### Options

1	Most days
2	Once or twice a week
3	2 or 3 times
4	Once only
5	Never

### Use

Ask DKLM

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21  
And If (EVREALC = 1) // It has ever had an alcoholic drink

## Fivealcd. *Frequency of 5 plus alcoholic drinks*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Thinking back over the last four weeks, how many times (if any) have you had five or more drinks on one occasion? (A 'drink' is one pint/bottle/can of beer or cider, 2 alcopops, one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits).

### Options

1	None
2	Once
3	Twice
4	Three to five times
5	Six to nine times
6	Ten times or more

### Use

Ask FIVEALCDR

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21  
And If (EVREALC = 1) // It has ever had an alcoholic drink  
And If (DKLM < 5) // Has had an alcoholic drink in the last four weeks

## Drnk4w. *How many times intoxicated in last 4 weeks*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

On how many occasions during the last 4 weeks (if any) have you been intoxicated or drunk from drinking alcohol, for example staggered when walking, not being able to speak properly, throwing up or not remembering what happened?

### Options

1	0
2	1-2
3	3-5
4	6-9
5	10-19
6	20-39
7	40 or more

### Use

Ask DRNK4W

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21  
And If (EVREALC = 1) // It has ever had an alcoholic drink  
And If (DKLM < 5) // Has had an alcoholic drink in the last four weeks

## Drgsol. *Last year: Glue/solvent sniffing*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

In the last 12 months, that is since 1/  / , have you tried any of the following...?

Glue/solvent sniffing?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask DRGSOL

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (*HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Drgmj. *Last year: Cannabis*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(Since 1/  / , have you tried...)

Cannabis (also known as marijuana, dope, hash or skunk)?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask DRGMJ

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (*HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Drgoth. *Last year: Other drugs*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(Since 1/  / , have you tried...)

Any other illegal drug (including ecstasy, cocaine, speed)?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask DRGOTH

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (*HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Frdrg. *Frequency of drug use*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Since 1/  / , how many times have you ever used or taken any illegal drugs?

### Options

1	Never
2	Once or twice
3	Three or four times
4	Five to ten times
5	More than ten times

### Use

Ask FRDRG

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (*HHGRID.DVAge* > 15 & *HHGRID.DVAge* < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

### Module *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

#### Use

Use Scalat\_w3

## Ncrr1. *Non co-resident relationship*

### Source

HILDA

### Text

Do you have a steady relationship with someone you are not living with here, whom you think of as your 'partner'? Please include your spouse or partner if you are not currently living with them. *(if HHGRID.MarStat = 2|3 & (HHGRID.LivsSp = 2 | HHGRID.LivWith = 2))*

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NCRR1

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & (HHGRID.livewith <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 3)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple

## Ncrrm. *Month relationship started*

### Source

HILDA

### Text

In what month and year did this relationship start? Please enter the month at this question and the year at the next. If you do not know the month, just enter the year.

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
13	Don't know

### Use

Ask NCRRM

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (NCRR1 = 1 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 2 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership

## Ncrry4. *Year relationship started*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

HILDA

### Text

Please enter the year this relationship started.

### Use

Ask NCRRY4

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (NCRR1 = 1 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 2 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership

## Ncrr3. *Definite decision not to live together*

### Source

HILDA

### Text

Have you and/or your partner made a definite decision not to live together (at least for the time being)?

### Options

1	Yes - result of definite decision
2	No - no definite decision made by either me or my partner

### Use

Ask NCR3

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr4. *Whose decision to live apart*

### Source

HILDA

### Text

Whose decision was it to live apart? Yours, your partner's or was it a joint decision?

### Options

1	Mine
2	My partner's
3	Both me and my partner

### Use

Ask NCR4

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH  
 And If (NCRR3 = 1) // Made a definite decision to live apart

## Ncrr5. Sex of non co-resident partner

### Source

HILDA

### Text

Is your partner male or female?

### Options

1	Male
2	Female

### Use

Ask NCCR5

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (NCRRI = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr6. Labour market status of partner

### Source

HILDA

### Text

Which category best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?

### Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

### Use

Ask NCCR6

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (NCRRI = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr8. Where partner lives

### Source

HILDA

### Text

About how long would it take you to get to where your partner lives? Think about the time it usually takes door to door.

### Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours

### Use

Ask NCCR8

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (NCRRI = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr9. Frequency of seeing partner

### Source

HILDA

### Text

How often do you see him/her?

### Options

1	Daily
2	Several times per week
3	At least once per week
4	Several times per month
5	At least once per month
6	Less often

### Use

Ask NCCR9

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (NCRRI = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr11. *Intention to live together within 3 years*

### Source

HILDA

### Text

Do you intend to start living with your current partner during the next three years?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Ncrr11

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (Ncrr1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr12. *Likelihood of marrying partner in future*

### Source

HILDA

### Text

How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?

### Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Not sure
4	Unlikely
5	Very unlikely
6	Prefer not to disclose

### Use

Ask Ncrr12

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (Ncrr1 = 1 & (HHGRID.livesp = MIS | (HHGRID.marstat <> 2 | 3))) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and is not currently married or in a civil partnership

### Module *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### Use

Use Scachilddevelopment\_w3

## Cdpreamble. *Child development pre-amble*

### Text

Next, we are interested in knowing a little more about any of your children aged 3, 5 or 8.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask CDPreamble

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Cdcond. *Child health conditions*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Thinking now about [CHILD NAME], in general, would you say [CHILD NAME]'S health is...

### Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

### Use

Ask CDCOND

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Cddis. *Child has long-standing health condition*

### Source

MCS

### Text

Does *[CHILD NAME]* have long-term conditions that have been diagnosed by a health professional? By long-term I mean anything that *[CHILD NAME]* has had for at least 3 months or is expected to continue for at least the next three months.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CDDIS

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

## Cdlmt. *Child health condition is limiting*

### Source

MCS

### Text

Does this limit *[him/her]* at play or from joining in any other activity normal for a child *[his/her]* age?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CDLMT

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (CDDIS = 1) // If condition is longstanding
```

## Cd3pera. *Agree: happy and content*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

To what extent do you agree with the following statements about *[CHILD NAME]*?

*[CHILD NAME]* is usually happy and content

### Options

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

### Use

Ask CD3PERA

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cd3perb. *Agree: irritated and cries*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

*[CHILD NAME]* is easily irritated and cries frequently

### Options

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

### Use

Ask CD3PERB

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```



## Cd3perc. Agree: difficult to comfort

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

[CHILD NAME] is difficult to comfort when crying

### Options

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

### Use

Ask CD3PERC

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cd3perd. Agree: curious and active

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

[CHILD NAME] is curious and active

### Options

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

### Use

Ask CD3PERD

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cd3pere. Agree: communicative

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

[CHILD NAME] is communicative and likes to talk

### Options

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

### Use

Ask CD3PERE

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cd3perf. Agree: shows empathy

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

[CHILD NAME] shows empathy when others are sad

### Options

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

### Use

Ask CD3PERF

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cd3perg. *Agree: worried about health*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

I am worried about [CHILD NAME]'s health

### Options

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

### Use

Ask CD3PERG

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvla. *Learn: get shoes*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

For parents, it is always a big event when their child learns something new. Here is a list of things that children learn to do. Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.

Understands brief instructions such as "go get your shoes"

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLA

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvlb. *Learn: two word sentences*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Forms sentences with at least two words

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLB

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvlc. *Learn: full sentences*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Speaks in full sentences (with four or more words)

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLC

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvld. *Learn: listens attentively*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Listens attentively to a story for five minutes or longer

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLD

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvle. *Learn: passes messages*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Passes on simple messages such as "dinner is ready"

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLE

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvlf. *Learn: uses a spoon*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses a spoon to eat, without assistance and without dripping

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLF

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvlg. *Learn: blows nose*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Blows his/her nose without assistance

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLG

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvlh. *Learn: uses toilet*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether `[CHILD NAME]` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses the toilet to do "number two"

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLH

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdqli. *Learn: pants*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether `[CHILD NAME]` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Puts on pants and underpants the right way around

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLI

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvlj. *Learn: brushes teeth*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether `[CHILD NAME]` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Brushes his/her teeth without assistance

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLJ

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvlk. *Learn: stairs*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether `[CHILD NAME]` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Walks forward down the stairs

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLK

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvll. *Learn: door handle*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Opens doors with the door handle

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLL

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

`^loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvllm. *Learn: climbing*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Climbs up playground climbing equipment and other high playground structures

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLM

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

`^loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvln. *Learn: scissors*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Cuts paper with scissors

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLN

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

`^loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvlo. *Learn: create shapes*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Paints/draws recognizable shapes on paper

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLO

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

`^loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvlp. *Learn: names*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether `[CHILD NAME]` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Calls familiar people by name, for example, says "Mummy" and "Daddy" or uses the father's first name

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLP

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

`^loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

### Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion`

`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8`

`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3`

## Cdvlq. *Learn: participates in games*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether `[CHILD NAME]` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Participates in games with other children

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLQ

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

`^loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

### Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion`

`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8`

`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3`

## Cdvlr. *Learn: playing pretend*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether `[CHILD NAME]` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Gets involved in role-playing games ("playing pretend")

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLR

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

`^loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

### Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion`

`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8`

`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3`

## CdvlS. *Learn: particular friends*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether `[CHILD NAME]` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Shows a special liking for particular playmates or friends

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLS

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

`^loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

### Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion`

`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8`

`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3`

## Cdvlr. *Learn: knows feelings*

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Calls his/her own feelings by name, e.g. "sad", "happy", "scared"

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLT

### Modules

Module Scachildddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Chsdpr. *behaviour:considerate*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

We next have some questions about what [CHILD NAME] is like. To what extent do you think the following set of statements are true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answers on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.

[CHILD NAME] is considerate of other people's feelings

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDPF

### Modules

Module Scachildddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdro. *behaviour:restless*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is restless, overactive, cannot stay still for long

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDRO

### Modules

Module Scachildddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdhs. *behaviour:headaches*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often complains of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDHS

### Modules

Module Scachildddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdsr. *behaviour:shares readily*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] shares readily with other children (treats, toys, pencils etc.)

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDSR

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdtt. *behaviour:temper tantrums*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often has temper tantrums or hot tempers

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDTT

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdsp. *behaviour:solitary*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is rather solitary, tends to play alone

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDSP

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdor. *behaviour:obedient*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is generally obedient, usually does what adults request

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDOR

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```



## Chsdmw. *behaviour:many worries*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has many worries, often seems worried

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDMW

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdhu. *behaviour:helpful*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDHU

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdfs. *behaviour:fidgeting*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is constantly fidgeting or squirming

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDFS

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdgf. *behaviour:good friend*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has at least one good friend

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDGF

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdfb. *behaviour:fights*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often fights with other children or bullies them

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDFB

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdud. *behaviour:unhappy*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDUD

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdlc. *behaviour:liked*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is generally liked by other children

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDLC

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsddc. *behaviour:distracted*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is easily distracted, concentration wanders

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDDC

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdnc. *behaviour:nervous*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is nervous or clingy in new situations, easily loses confidence

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDNC

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Cdsdky. *behaviour:kind*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is kind to younger children

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CDSDKY

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdoa. *behaviour:often lies*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often lies or cheats

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDOA

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdpb. *behaviour:bullied*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is picked on or bullied by other children

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDPB

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or
more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdvh. *behaviour:volunteers*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often volunteers to help others (parents, teachers, other children)

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDVH

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdst. *behaviour:thinks*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] thinks things out before acting

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDST

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdcs. *behaviour:steals*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] steals from home, school or elsewhere

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDCS

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdgb. *behaviour:gets on better*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] gets on better with adults than with other children

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDGB

### Modules

Module Scachildevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdfe. *behaviour:fears*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has many fears, easily scared

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDFE

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdte. *behaviour:completes tasks*

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] sees tasks through to the end, good attention span

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDTE

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Cdcread. *Parent reads to child*

### Source

MCS

### Text

How often do you read to [CHILD NAME]?

### Options

1	Every day
2	Several times a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Once or twice a month
5	Less often
6	Not at all

### Use

Ask CDCREAD

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

## Cdoread. *Others read to child*

### Source

MCS

### Text

Does anyone else at home ever read to [CHILD NAME]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CDOREAD

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

## Cdwread. *Who else reads to child*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Who else at home reads to [CHILD NAME]? Please select all that apply.

### Options

1	<u>[CHILD NAME]</u> 's mum or step-mum
2	<u>[CHILD NAME]</u> 's dad or step-dad
3	A brother or sister (or step-brother/step-sister)
4	Another relative living here
5	A non-relative living here

### Use

Ask CDWREAD

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child
```

## Cderead. *Frequency: Others read to child*

### Source

MCS

### Text

How often does anyone else at home read to [CHILD NAME]?

### Options

1	Every day
2	Several times a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Once or twice a month
5	Less often
6	Not at all

### Use

Ask CDEREAD

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child
```

## Mealsreg. *Child has meals at regular times*

### Source

MCS

### Text

Does [CHILD NAME] have meals at regular times?

### Options

1	No, never or almost never
2	Yes, sometimes
3	Yes, usually
4	Yes, always

### Use

Ask MEALSREG

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

## Bedreg. *Child goes to bed at regular time*

### Source

MCS

### Text

Does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? (if if child is 3) / On weekdays during term-time, does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? (if if child is 5 or 8)

### Options

1	No, never or almost never
2	Yes, sometimes
3	Yes, usually
4	Yes, always

### Use

Ask BEDREG

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

## Cdtvvidhrs. *Hours spent watching tv: schoolday*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

### Options

1	None
2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

### Use

Ask CDTVVIDHRS

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

## Cdtvvidhrw. *Hours spent watching tv: weekend day*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a weekend, that is on a Saturday or Sunday?

### Options

1	None
2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

### Use

Ask CDTVVIDHRW

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

## Cdcomp. *Child uses computer at home*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Does [CHILD NAME] use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	No computer in the home

### Use

Ask CDCOMP

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Cdpchrs. *Total hours spent using computer*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend [per day] using the computer at home for any reason? Please do not include any use of a games console.

### Options

1	None
2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

### Use

Ask CDPCHrs

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCOMP = 1) // If child uses computer at home
```

## Cdconsol. Household has games console

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Does [CHILD NAME] or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, X\_Box, Wii or something like that?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CDCONSOL

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!.loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Cdconstm. Total hours spent on games console

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

### Options

1	None
2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

### Use

Ask CDCONSTM

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!.loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCONSOL = 1) // If has a games console in the house
```

## Cdphsc. Child happy in school

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely Happy" and 7 means "Not at all happy", how happy is [CHILD NAME] in the school [he/she] goes to?

### Options

1	Completely happy
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Not at all happy
8	Does not attend a school

### Use

Ask CDPHSC

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!.loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Cdphscy. Problems at school

### Source

Adapted from GSOEP

### Scripting Notes

Code 7 is an exclusive code

### Text

Does [CHILD NAME] have any of the following problems at school? Please select all that apply.

USE THE SPACE BAR AFTER TYPING AN ANSWER CODE TO SELECT AN ADDITIONAL ANSWER

### Options

1	Finds schoolwork difficult or challenging
2	Problems getting along with teacher(s)
3	Is bullied from other students
4	Bullies other students
5	Is just not interested in school
6	Other sorts of problems
7	No, no problems at school

### Use

Ask CDPHSCY

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

```
!.loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
And If (CDPHSC = 5 | 6 | 7) // If child is unhappy in the school they attend
```



## Chrisk. *Parental assessment of child risk aversion*

### Source

Adapted from GSOEP

### Text

Using a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely unwilling to take risks" and 7 means "Completely willing to take risks", how willing is [CHILD NAME] to take risks?

### Options

1	Completely unwilling to take risks
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Completely willing to take risks

### Use

Ask CHRISK

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

`!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

### Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion`  
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8`

## Chpat. *Parental assessment of child patience*

### Source

Adapted from GSOEP

### Text

Is [CHILD NAME] generally an impatient child, or a child with a lot of patience?

### Options

1	Very impatient
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Very patient

### Use

Ask CHPAT

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

`!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

### Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion`  
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8`

## Chdelay. *Parental assessment of delayed gratification*

### Source

Adapted from GSOEP

### Text

Is [CHILD NAME] generally a child who takes a long time to reflect on things and thinks before acting, in other words, not at all impulsive, or is [CHILD NAME] a child who acts without much reflection, in other words, is very impulsive?

### Options

1	Not at all impulsive
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Very impulsive

### Use

Ask CHDELAY

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

`!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

### Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion`  
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8`

### END LOOP

### Module *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### Use

`!use Scaparentingstyles_w3`

## Ps1. Responsive to child's needs

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

Next, we are interested in knowing a little about any of your children aged 10. Here is a list of ways you could interact with your child. Please mark the answer that best indicates how often you usually do each.

I am responsive to [CHILD NAME]'s feelings and needs.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS1

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

!loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps2. Use physical punishment to discipline child

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I use physical punishment as a way of disciplining [CHILD NAME].

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS2

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

!loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps3. Take child's desires into account

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I take [CHILD NAME]'s desires into account before asking [him/her] to do something.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS3

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

!loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps4. Reasons for requests not given

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

When [CHILD NAME] asks why [he/she] has to do something, I say 'because I say so' or 'I am your parent and I want you to'.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS4

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

!loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps5. Give feedback on child's behaviour

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I explain to [CHILD NAME] about how I feel about [his/her] good and bad behaviour.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS5

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps6. Spank child when disobedient

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I spank [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is disobedient.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS6

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps7. Encourage child to talk about feelings

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I encourage [CHILD NAME] to talk about [his/her] troubles and/or feelings.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS7

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps8. Find it difficult to discipline child

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I find it difficult to discipline [CHILD NAME].

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS8

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps9. Encourage child to express self

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I encourage [CHILD NAME] to freely express [him/herself] even when disagreeing with parents.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS9

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps10. Take privileges away without explanation

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I punish by taking privileges away from [CHILD NAME] without telling [him/her] why.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS10

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps11. Emphasise reasons for rules

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I emphasise the reasons for rules to [CHILD NAME]

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS11

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps12. Comfort child when upset

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I give comfort and understanding when [CHILD NAME] is upset.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS12

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps13. Yell when child misbehaves

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I yell or shout when [CHILD NAME] misbehaves.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS13

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
!.loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps14. Praise child when good

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I give praise when [CHILD NAME] is good.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS14

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
!.loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps15. Give in when child makes a fuss

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I give in to [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] causes a commotion or creates a fuss about something.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS15

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
!.loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps16. Explode in anger towards child

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I explode in anger towards [CHILD NAME].

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS16

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
!.loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps17. Threaten punishment more than give

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I threaten [CHILD NAME] with punishment more often than actually giving it.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS17

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps18. Consider child's preferences when making plans

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I take into account [CHILD NAME]'s likes and dislikes when making plans for the family.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS18

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps19. Grab child when disobedient

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I grab [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is being disobedient.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS19

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps20. State punishment but don't give

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I state punishments to [CHILD NAME] and do not actually do them.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS20

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps21. *Respect child's opinion*

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I show respect for [CHILD NAME]'s opinions by encouraging [him/her] to express them.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS21

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### In Loops

`^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.`

### Universe

`If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10`

## Ps22. *Allow child input into rules*

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I allow [CHILD NAME] to give input into family rules.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS22

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### In Loops

`^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.`

### Universe

`If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10`

## Ps23. *Scold and criticise*

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I scold and criticise to make [CHILD NAME] improve.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS23

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### In Loops

`^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.`

### Universe

`If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10`

## Ps24. *Spoil child*

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I spoil [CHILD NAME].

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS24

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### In Loops

`^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.`

### Universe

`If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10`

## Ps25. Give reasons rules should be followed

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I give [CHILD NAME] reasons why rules should be obeyed or followed.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS25

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps26. Use threats with no justification

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I use threats as punishment with little or no justification or explanation.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS26

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps27. Warm happy times with child

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I have warm, happy and comforting times together with [CHILD NAME].

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS27

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps28. Child left alone with no explanation

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I punish [CHILD NAME] by putting [him/her] somewhere alone with little or no explanation.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS28

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
^loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```



## Ps29. Help child understand consequences of their actions

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I help [CHILD NAME] to understand the effect of behaviour by encouraging [CHILD NAME] to talk about the consequences of [his/her] own actions.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS29

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps30. Scold when child's behaviour doesn't meet expectations

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I scold or criticise when [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour doesn't meet my expectations.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS30

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps31. Explain consequences of child's behaviour

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I explain the consequences of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS31

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps32. Slap child when misbehaves

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I slap [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] misbehaves.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS32

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

```
!loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
```

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

### END LOOP

### Module CASI Reaction module

### Use

```
*use Casireaction_ip4
```

## Cr1. *Ease of understanding CASI task*

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
In many surveys, most of the questions you have just answered on the computer would have been asked using a paper questionnaire that you complete yourself. We are interested in how you found the experience of answering questions on the computer.

Overall, how easy or difficult was it to understand how to use the computer?

**Options**

1	Very easy
2	Somewhat easy
3	Somewhat difficult
4	Very difficult

**Use**

Ask CR1

**Modules**

Module Casireaction\_ip4. *CASI Reaction module*

**Universe**

If (Pf\_CASIW4 = 1 & CASISTART.SCAC = 1) // If CASI self-completion treatment and R completed the CASI questions themselves

## Cr2. *Ease of answering questions on screen*

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
How easy or difficult did you find answering the questions when they were presented to you on screen?

**Options**

1	Very easy
2	Somewhat easy
3	Somewhat difficult
4	Very difficult

**Use**

Ask CR2

**Modules**

Module Casireaction\_ip4. *CASI Reaction module*

**Universe**

If (Pf\_CASIW4 = 1 & CASISTART.SCAC = 1) // If CASI self-completion treatment and R completed the CASI questions themselves

## Cr3. *Open-ended why difficult*

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**  
Include a pop-up box for the answer to be written in.

**Text**  
In what way was it difficult to answer the questions?

**Use**

Ask CR3

**Modules**

Module Casireaction\_ip4. *CASI Reaction module*

**Universe**

If (Pf\_CASIW4 = 1 & CASISTART.SCAC = 1) // If CASI self-completion treatment and R completed the CASI questions themselves  
And If (CR2 = 3 | 4) // If found answering CASI questions difficult

## Cr4. *Preference for CASI/PAPER*

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
And which do you prefer?

**Options**

1	Answering questions on paper with a pen or pencil
2	Answering questions on the computer by pressing keys on the keyboard
3	Makes no difference

**Use**

Ask CR4

**Modules**

Module Casireaction\_ip4. *CASI Reaction module*

**Universe**

If (Pf\_CASIW4 = 1 & CASISTART.SCAC = 1) // If CASI self-completion treatment and R completed the CASI questions themselves

### Module CASI End module

**Use**

Use Casiend\_w3

## Casiend. *Self-completion ending*

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Thank you. Please now return the laptop to the Interviewer

**Options**

1	INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	--

**Use**

Ask CASIEND

**Modules**

Module Casiend\_w3. *CASI End module*

## Casiintno. *Self-completion interviewer number*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YOUR INTERVIEWER NUMBER TO CONTINUE

### Use

Ask CASIINTNO

### Modules

Module Casiend\_w3. *CASI End module*

### Module *Important Events module*

### Use

Use Importantevents\_ip4

## Impevents. *Final verbatim*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

We've asked you a lot of questions but we also want to know what has happened in your **own** life that has been **especially important to you**. Can you please tell me anything that has happened to you, or your family, over the past year that has stood out as important?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE: THIS MIGHT BE THINGS YOU'VE DONE, OR THINGS THAT HAVE BEEN OF INTEREST OR CONCERN, JUST WHATEVER COMES TO MIND AS IMPORTANT TO YOU

WRITE IN VERBATIM

### Use

Ask ImpEvents

### Modules

Module Importantevents\_ip4. *Important Events module*

### Module *Benefit Consents\_B*

### Use

Use Benefitconsentsb\_ip4

## Bncn\_b1. *Benefits consent group 3*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Finally, we would like to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. Are you happy for us to do so?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BNCN\_B1

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsb\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_B*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_conexpw4 = 3$  | ( $Ff\_conexpw4 = 4$  &  $Ff\_benlink = -1$  |  $-8$  |  $-9$  |  $MIS$ )) // Consent experimental group 3 or consent experimental group 4 and not previously asked consent, refusers or revokers excluded, refreshment sample included

## Bncn\_b2. *Benefits consent group 4 previous wave consenters*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Finally, we would like to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. According to our records, when we interviewed you in 2008, you gave us permission to do so. Are you still happy for us to do so?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BNCN\_B2

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsb\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_B*

### Universe

If ( $Ff\_conexpw4 = 4$  &  $Ff\_benlink = 1$ ) // consent experiment group 4 and previous wave consenters

## Bncn\_b3. *Benefits consent group 4 previous wave non-consenters*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Finally, we would like to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. According to our records, when we interviewed you in 2008, you declined that we do this. Are you willing to give your consent now?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BNCN\_B3

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsb\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_B*

### Universe

```
If (PF_conexpw4 = 4 & Ff_benlink = 2) // consent experiment group 4 and previous wave non-consenter
```

## Bcoi\_b. *Benefits consent others influence groups 3 or 4*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

HAVE ANY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS INFLUENCED THE RESPONDENT'S DECISION?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BCOI\_B

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsb\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_B*

### Universe

```
If ((PF_conexpw4 = 3 | 4) & (Ff_benlink <> -2)) // If consent experiment group 3 or 4 and previous wave benefits consent not refused/revoked
```

## Bcsig. *Signature for consent*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

[Earlier in the interview you said that you would be happy to give us permission to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. (if FF\_CONEXPW4 = 1)] This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.

### Interviewer Instruction

YOU MUST MAKE SURE THE RESPONDENT HAS INITIALLED BOTH BOXES AND SIGNED THE FORM TO GIVE CONSENT. PLEASE COPY THE SERIAL NUMBER BELOW ONTO THE FORM. *[SERIAL NUMBER]*

### Options

1	Respondent signed and returned
2	Respondent wishes to withhold consent

### Use

Ask BCSIG

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsb\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_B*

### Universe

```
If (BENEFITCONSENTSA.BNCN_A1 = 1 | BENEFITCONSENTSA.BNCN_A3 = 1 | BNCN_B1 = 1 | BNCN_B3 = 1) // Consent to link to benefit record received earlier in the interview (within BenefitConsentsA or BenefitConsentsB)
```

## Bcrat. *Rationale for consent*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

code 9 is exclusive

### Text

Different things can be important when deciding to give consent to add information from DWP administrative records to survey data. What were you considering when answering?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT ARE MENTIONED FROM ANSWER GIVEN. PROBE FOR ANYTHING ELSE.

### Options

1	Being helpful with research
2	Having a clear understanding of why and how the linkage takes place
3	Feeling of "duty" as a respondent
4	The influence of other household members
5	Trust in the fieldwork agency / survey organisation
6	Concerns about sharing of confidential information
7	Other concerns
8	Other considerations that are not concerns
9	No considerations or concerns mentioned

### Use

Ask BCRAT

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsb\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_B*

### Universe

```
If (FF_BENLINK <> -2) // If previous wave benefit consent not refused or revoked
```

## Bcratocn. *Other concerns mentioned*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What concerns are those?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN OTHER CONCERNS

### Use

Ask BCRATOCN

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsb\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_B*

### Universe

If (PF\_BENLINK <> -2) // If previous wave benefit consent not refused or revoked  
And If (BCRAT = 7) // If respondent mentioned other concerns

## Bcratocd. *Other considerations mentioned*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What considerations are those?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

### Use

Ask BCRATOCD

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsb\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_B*

### Universe

If (PF\_BENLINK <> -2) // If previous wave benefit consent not refused or revoked  
And If (BCRAT = 8) // If respondent mentioned other considerations

## Bcchnge. *Respondent changed mind*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

HAS THE RESPONDENT CHANGED THEIR MIND ABOUT CONSENTING TO BENEFIT LINKAGE, AFTER THE FOLLOW UP QUESTIONS WERE ASKED?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BCCHNGE

### Modules

Module Benefitconsentsb\_ip4. *Benefit Consents\_B*

### Universe

If (PF\_BENLINK <> -2) // If previous wave benefit consent not refused or revoked

### Module *Contact details module*

#### Use

\*Use Contactdetails\_w3

## Intcontact. *Contact details intro*

### Text

Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change. We would like to contact you again in about a years time and we may also contact you to make sure you were satisfied with the way the interview was conducted.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask IntContact

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w3. *Contact details module*

## Detinc. *Detail incorrect*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Code 5 is exclusive

### Text

I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT.

CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.

IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.

CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

### Options

1	[A home landline <i>[ff_rhland]</i> ] (if ff_rhland <> MIS)
2	[Personal mobile <i>[ff_rphmob]</i> ] (if ff_rphmob <> MIS)
3	[A work phone number <i>[ff_rphwrk]</i> ] (if ff_rphwrk <> MIS)
4	[An e-mail address <i>[ff_remail]</i> ] (if ff_remail <> MIS)
5	All correct
6	(SPONTANEOUS) Respondent adamantly refuses further contact

### Use

Ask DetInc

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w3. *Contact details module*

### Universe

If (Ff\_rhland <> MIS | Ff\_rphmob <> MIS | Ff\_rphwrk <> MIS | Ff\_remail <> MIS) // has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address

## Rhland. *Home landline phone number*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Could I please have your home landline number?

### Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

### Use

Ask RHLand

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w3. *Contact details module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_ivlowlw <> 1 & Pf_everint <> 1) | (Pf_rhland = MIS & Pf_rhland <> REP) | DetInc = 1) // new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect
```

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Rphmob. *Mobile phone number*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

### Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

### Use

Ask RPHMOB

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w3. *Contact details module*

### Universe

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((Pf_ivlowlw <> 1 & Pf_everint <> 1) | (Pf_rphmob = MIS & Pf_rphmob <> REP) | DetInc = 2) // has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect
```

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Rphwrk. *Work phone number*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I have a work phone number?

### Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER

### Use

Ask RPHWRK

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w3. *Contact details module*

### Universe

```
If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JEHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) & ((Pf_ivlowlw <> 1 & Pf_everint <> 1) | (Pf_rphwrk = MIS & Pf_rphwrk <> REP) | DetInc = 3)) // did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone number is incorrect
```

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Hasemail. *Has e-mail*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you have an e-mail address?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HasEmail

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w3. *Contact details module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_ivlowlw <> 1 & Pf_everint <> 1) | (Pf_remain = MIS & Pf_remain <> REP)) // new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward e-mail address is missing
```

## Remail. *E-mail address*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you give me an e-mail address we can use to contact you if we need to?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

### Use

Ask REMAIL

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w3. *Contact details module*

### Universe

```
If (HasEmail = 1 | DetInc = 4) // Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail address is wrong
```

**Soft Check: If (E-Mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format**

## Othcont. *Other contact details provided*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask OthCont

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w3. *Contact details module*

### Universe

```
If ((Pf_ivlowlw <> 1 & Pf_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed
```

## Rcotherd. *Other contact details*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What are the details for this other type of contact?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

### Use

Ask RCOtherD

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w3. *Contact details module*

### Universe

If ((PF\_iv1o1w <> 1 & PF\_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed  
And If (OthCont = 1) // Has other contact details to give

### Module *Mode Preference*

### Use

Use Modepreference\_ip4

## Mpint\_a. *Intro to mode preference A*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

I now have a few questions about different ways of interviewing. We are interested in four alternatives. These are the face-to-face interview at your home, a telephone interview, a questionnaire sent by post, or a questionnaire via the internet.

### Options

1 Press 1 and Enter to continue

### Use

Ask MPInt\_A

### Modules

Module Modepreference\_ip4. *Mode Preference*

### Universe

If (PF\_GROUP2 = 1) // If 2-group treatment is group 1

## Mptel\_a. *Preference for telephone A*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard depicts an end-point labelled 11-point scale, 0 to 10 with labels 0 = "Definitely would not" and 10="Definitely would"

### Text

Using a scale from 0 to 10 where 0 represents something you definitely **would not do** and 10 means something you definitely **would do**, if next year we approach you by **telephone**, how likely is it that you would complete the interview on the telephone?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask MPTEL\_A

### Modules

Module Modepreference\_ip4. *Mode Preference*

### Universe

If (PF\_GROUP2 = 1) // If 2-group treatment is group 1

## Mppost\_a. *Preference for post A*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Use same showcard as at MPTEL\_A

### Text

And if next year we asked you to complete a paper questionnaire and return it to us by **post**, how likely is it that you would complete and return the questionnaire?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask MPPOST\_A

### Modules

Module Modepreference\_ip4. *Mode Preference*

### Universe

If (PF\_GROUP2 = 1) // If 2-group treatment is group 1

## Mpweb\_a. *Preference for web A*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Use same showcard as at MPTEL\_A

### Text

And if next year we asked you to complete a questionnaire on the **internet**, how likely is it that you would complete the questionnaire?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask MPWEB\_A

### Modules

Module Modepreference\_ip4. *Mode Preference*

### Universe

If (FP\_GROUP2 = 1) // If 2-group treatment is group 1

## Mplike\_a. *Mode Preferred A*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Thinking about all four ways in which we might ask you to take part in the future, including face-to-face, telephone, questionnaire sent by post or via the internet, which **one** would you **most** prefer?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A Face-to-face interview at home
2	A telephone interview
3	A questionnaire sent by post
4	An internet questionnaire
5	SPONTANEOUS: No preference

### Use

Ask MPLIKE\_A

### Modules

Module Modepreference\_ip4. *Mode Preference*

### Universe

If (FP\_GROUP2 = 1) // If 2-group treatment is group 1

## Mpnot\_a. *Mode least Preferred A*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Now, thinking about all four ways in which we might ask you to take part in the future, which **one** would you **least** prefer?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A Face-to-face interview at home
2	A telephone interview
3	A questionnaire sent by post
4	An internet questionnaire
5	SPONTANEOUS: No preference

### Use

Ask MPNOT\_A

### Modules

Module Modepreference\_ip4. *Mode Preference*

### Universe

If (FP\_GROUP2 = 1) // If 2-group treatment is group 1

**Soft Check: If (If MPNOT\_A = MPLIKE\_A. Do Not Include Code5 At Either MPNOT\_A Or MPLIKE\_A) // Mode liked most same as mode liked least**

## Mpint\_b. *Intro to mode preference B*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

I now have a few questions about different ways of interviewing. We are interested in four alternatives. These are the face-to-face interview at your home, a telephone interview, a questionnaire sent by post, or a questionnaire via the internet.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask MPInt\_B

### Modules

Module Modepreference\_ip4. *Mode Preference*

### Universe

If (FP\_GROUP2 = 2) // If 2-group treatment is group 2



## Mplike\_b. *Mode Preferred B*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Thinking about all four ways in which we might ask you to take part in the future, including face-to-face, telephone, questionnaire sent by post or via the internet, which **one** would you **most** prefer?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A Face-to-face interview at home
2	A telephone interview
3	A questionnaire sent by post
4	An internet questionnaire
5	SPONTANEOUS: No preference

### Use

Ask MPLIKE\_B

### Modules

Module Modepreference\_ip4. *Mode Preference*

### Universe

If (PF\_GROUP2 = 2) // If 2-group treatment is group 2

## Mpnot\_b. *Mode least Preferred B*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Now, thinking about all four ways in which we might ask you to take part in the future, which **one** would you **least** prefer?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A Face-to-face interview at home
2	A telephone interview
3	A questionnaire sent by post
4	An internet questionnaire
5	SPONTANEOUS: No preference

### Use

Ask MPNOT\_B

### Modules

Module Modepreference\_ip4. *Mode Preference*

### Universe

If (PF\_GROUP2 = 2) // If 2-group treatment is group 2

**Soft Check: If (If MPNOT\_B = MPLIKE\_B. Do Not Include Code5 At Either MPNOT\_B Or MPLIKE\_B) // Mode liked most same as mode liked least**

## Mptel\_b. *Preference for telephone B*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard depicts an end-point labelled 11-point scale, 0 to 10 with labels 0 = "Definitely would not" and 10="Definitely would"

### Text

Using a scale from 0 to 10 where 0 represents something you definitely **would not do** and 10 means something you definitely **would do**, if next year we approach you by **telephone**, how likely is it that you would complete the interview on the telephone?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask MPTELE\_B

### Modules

Module Modepreference\_ip4. *Mode Preference*

### Universe

If (PF\_GROUP2 = 2) // If 2-group treatment is group 2

## Mppost\_b. *Preference for post B*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Use same showcard as at MPTTEL\_A

### Text

And if next year we asked you to complete a paper questionnaire and return it to us by **post**, how likely is it that you would complete and return the questionnaire?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask MPPOST\_B

### Modules

Module Modepreference\_ip4. *Mode Preference*

### Universe

If (PF\_GROUP2 = 2) // If 2-group treatment is group 2

## Mpweb\_b. *Preference for web B*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Use same showcard as at MPTEL\_A

### Text

And if next year we asked you to complete a questionnaire on the **internet**, how likely is it that you would complete the questionnaire?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask MPWEB\_B

### Modules

Module Modepreference\_ip4. *Mode Preference*

### Universe

If (PF\_GROUP2 = 2) // If 2-group treatment is group 2

### Module *Stable contact details module*

### Use

Use Stablecontact\_w3

## Ctcons. *Is there a stable contact*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Finally, in order for us to be able to keep in touch with you, it would be helpful if you could let us have the name and address of a friend or relative who would be able to contact you if we could not get in touch in any other way.

### Options

1	Continue
94	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview
95	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused

### Use

Ask CTCONS

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w3. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ctname = MIS|DK|REF) // fed-forward stable contact name is missing, don't know or refused

## Ctconsconf. *Confirm stable contact details*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Code 8 is exclusive. Code 94 is exclusive.

### Text

Last year, you told us that [ff\_ctname], who is your [ff\_ctrel], would know where to find you if you had moved. Are the following details correct?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT.

CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTING.

IF RESPONDENT SPECIFIES A DIFFERENT CONTACT PERSON THEN INDICATE A CHANGE IN CONTACT'S NAME.

### Options

1	Relation [ff_ctrel]
2	Name [ff_ctname]
3	Address [ff_ctadd1] [ff_ctadd2] [ff_ctadd3] [ff_cttown] [ff_ctcnty]
4	Postcode [ff_ctpcode]
5	Telephone [ff_cttel1]
6	Alternative telephone [cttel2]
7	Email [ff_ctemail]
8	No changes or corrections
94	SPONTANEOUS: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview

### Use

Ask CTCONSConf

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w3. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If (Pf\_ctname <> MIS|DK|REF) // fed-forward stable contact name is not missing, don't know or refused

## Ctname. *Stable contact name*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your contact's name and title?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

### Use

Ask CTNAME

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w3. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question

And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact name has changed

## Ctadd1. *Stable contact address line 1*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

### Use

Ask CTADD1

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w3. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2 | CTCONSCONF = 3 | (FF\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact  
 has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

## Ctadd2. *Stable contact address line 2*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

### Use

Ask CTADD2

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w3. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2 | CTCONSCONF = 3 | (FF\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact  
 has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

## Cttown. *Stable contact town*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TOWN

### Use

Ask CTTOWN

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w3. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2 | CTCONSCONF = 3 | (FF\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact  
 has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

## Ctcnty. *Stable contact county*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER COUNTY

### Use

Ask CTCNTY

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w3. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2 | CTCONSCONF = 3 | (FF\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact  
 has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

## Ctpostcode. *Stable contact post code*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POST CODE

### Use

Ask CTPCODE

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w3. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2 | CTCONSCONF = 3 | (FF\_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact  
 has changed or contact postcode has changed or postcode was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format**

## Ctte11. *Stable contact telephone 1*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

### Use

Ask CTTE11

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w3. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSCONF = 2|5) | (FF\_ctte11 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or  
 contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Cttel2. *Stable contact telephone 2*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

### Use

Ask CTTTEL2

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w3. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

```
If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSCONF = 2|6) | (Pf_cttel2 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or
contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1
```

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Ctemail. *Stable contact e-mail*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL ENTER CTRL K

### Use

Ask CTEMAIL

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w3. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

```
If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSCONF = 2|7) | (Pf_ctemail = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or
email has changed or email was not provided at wave t-1
```

**Soft Check: If (E-Mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format**

## Ctrel. *Stable contact relation to R*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is that person's relationship to you?

### Options

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative
7	Friend / Work Colleague
8	Someone else

### Use

Ask CTREL

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w3. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

```
If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (((CTNAME <> DK|REF) & (CTTEL1 <> DK|REF OR CTTTEL2 <> DK|REF)) | CTCONSCONF = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2 |
(CTCONS=RESPONSE AND (PF_CtRel=EMPTY OR PF_CtRel=DK))) // stable contact name not don't know/refused and stable contact telephone
number not don't know/refused or stable contact relationship has changed or stable contact name has changed or led-forward relationship details missing
```

### Module Interviewer Observations module

### Use

Use Interviewerobs\_w3

## Finobsq. *Interviewer Obs Intro*

### Interviewer Instruction

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask FinObsQ

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
```

## Ivcoop. *Respondent cooperation*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

### Options

1	Very good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

### Use

Ask IvCoop

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Susp. *Respondent suspicion*

### Source

HILDA

### Interviewer Instruction

WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY **AFTER** THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

### Options

1	No, not at all suspicious
2	Yes, somewhat suspicious
3	Yes, very suspicious

### Use

Ask Susp

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Undqus. *Respondent's understanding*

### Source

HILDA

### Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTION?

### Options

1	Excellent
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

### Use

Ask UndQus

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Ivprnt. *Anyone present during interview*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask IvPrnt

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## IvInfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

### Options

1	A great deal
2	A fair amount
3	A little
4	Not at all

### Use

Ask IvInfnce

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 | 2) // *Mode is face-to-face or telephone*And If (*IvPrsnt* = 1) // *Others present during interview*

## IvAffct. *How interview was affected*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

### Options

11	Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
12	Other changed/alterd respondent's answers
13	Other augmented/added to respondent's answer
14	Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
15	Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
17	Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
21	Other confirmed respondent's answers
22	Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
23	Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent
27	Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
30	Children/family/other being disruptive
97	Any other effect

### Use

Ask IvAffct

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 | 2) // *Mode is face-to-face or telephone*And If (*IvPrsnt* = 1) // *Others present during interview*And If (*IvInfnce* = 1|2|3) // *Others influenced the interview*

## IvLIeng. *Entire interview conducted in English*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask IVLIEng

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 | 2) // *Mode is face-to-face or telephone*And If (*INDINTRO.LIEng* = 1) // *Interview conducted in English*

## IvLItrans. *Language other than English for interview*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?

### Options

1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh
97	Other language

### Use

Ask IVLITrans

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 | 2) // *Mode is face-to-face or telephone*And If (*INDINTRO.LIEng* = 1) // *Interview conducted in English*And If (*IVLIEng* = 2) // *Entire interview not conducted in English*

## IvLIoth. *Other language also used for interview*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER LANGUAGE

**Use**

Ask IVLI0th

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
And If (IVLIEng = 2) // Entire interview not conducted in English
And If (IVLITrans = 97) // If Other language used
```

## Ivliwho. *Who translated if not entire interview in English*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

**Options**

1	NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2	Agency Translator
3	Someone else

**Use**

Ask IVLIWho

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
And If (IVLIEng = 2) // Entire interview not conducted in English
```

## Ivlibal. *Amount of interview conducted in translation*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**HOW MUCH OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE WAS CONDUCTED IN ?**Options**

1	Entire questionnaire was in <input type="text" value="LITrans"/> / <input type="text" value="IVLITrans"/>
2	The majority of the questionnaire was in <input type="text" value="LITrans"/> / <input type="text" value="IVLITrans"/>
3	Around half the questionnaire was in <input type="text" value="LITrans"/> / <input type="text" value="IVLITrans"/>
4	The minority of the questionnaire was in <input type="text" value="LITrans"/> / <input type="text" value="IVLITrans"/>

**Use**

Ask IVLIBal

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 2 | IVLIEng = 2) // Interview not conducted in English or entire interview not conducted in English
```

## Finobs. *End of Interviewer Obs module*

**Interviewer Instruction**

END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask FinObs

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Indendtime. *Time at end of individual interview*

**Use**

Compute IndEndTime = Take From System Clock;

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

**Module Proxy Questionnaire****Use**

Use Proxy\_w3

## Iproxy. *Able to do a proxy*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT  NOW?IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT  THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU**Options**

1	Do proxy interview for <input type="text" value="[NAME]"/> now
2	No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

**Use**

Ask IProxy

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IP1stQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

## Pstime. *Computed Proxy Interview start time*

### Use

Compute PStime = Take From System Clock;

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IPirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Pstrtdat. *Computed Proxy Interview start date*

### Use

Compute PStrtdat = Take From System Clock;

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IPirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Pintro. *Proxy intro*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask Pintro

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IPirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Prsex. *Proxy sex*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY  
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

### Options

1	Male
2	Female

### Use

Ask PrSex

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IPirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Hard Check: If (If PrSex <> HHGRID.Sex) // Respondent's sex doesn't match what is recorded in the HHGrid**



## Prel. *Rel between proxy and proxy informant*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your relationship to [NAME]?

### Options

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

### Use

Ask PRel

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Preason. *Reason for proxy*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY

WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?

### Options

1	In institution (e.g. hospital, Old People's Home)
2	Studying away from home
3	On holiday
4	Away on business or work
5	Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6	Unable to contact
7	Permanently too unwell or disabled
8	Temporarily unwell
9	Old age
10	Deafness or speech problems
11	Language problems
12	Individual refused but allows proxy
97	Any other reason

### Use

Ask PReason

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Priprn. *PNO of proxy informant*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

### Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

### Use

Ask PRIPN

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Mvever. *Has lived at address whole life*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MvEver

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Mvmnth. *Month of move*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask MvMnth

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

## Mvyr. *Year of move*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

### Use

Ask MvYr

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

## Ukborn. *Born in UK*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Was  born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

### Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

### Use

Ask UKBorn

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Plbornc. *Country of birth*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In which country was  born?

### Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

### Use

Ask PLBORNC

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (*UKBorn* = 5) // Not born in the UK

## Plboth. *Other country of birth*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

### Use

Ask PLBOTH

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (*UKBorn* = 5) // Not born in the UK  
 And If (*PLBORNC* = 97) // 'Other' country of birth

## Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask YR2UK4

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IP1rstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

## Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FULLY  
CODE ONE ONLY

IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

### Use

Ask JBSTAT

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IP1rstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Lprnt. *Natural parent of children*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any biological children?

### Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LPRNT

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IP1rstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Lnprnt. *No. of children natural parent to*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS  
WRITE IN NUMBER

### Use

Ask LNPRNT

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IP1rstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

## Ch1bm. *Month first child born*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask CH1BM

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (*LPRNT* = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

## Ch1by. *Year first child born*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask CH1BY

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (*LPRNT* = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

## School. *Never went to/still at school*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

### Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE  
 F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

### Use

Ask SCHOOL

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

### Use

Ask SCEND

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (*SCHOOL* = 1) // Has left school

## Fenow. *Still in Further Education*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

### Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	Still at college or university

### Use

Ask FENOW

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

```
If (IPirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
```

## Feend. *Further Education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

### Use

Ask FEEND

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

```
If (IPirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university
```

## Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

### Source

BHPS/LFS

### Text

Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of these educational or school qualifications. Just tell me the first one that [NAME] has.

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

### Use

Ask QPHIGH

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

```
If (IPirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
```

## Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask QUALOC

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

```
If (IPirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification
```

## Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

### Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LOL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

### Use

Ask QFVOC

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Sf1. General health

### Source

SF12

### Text

In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	or Poor?

### Use

Ask SF1

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Health. Long-standing illness or disability

### Source

FRS (adapted)

### Text

Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HEALTH

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Aidhh. *Cares for handicapped/other in household*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is there anyone living with  who is sick, disabled or elderly whom  looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask AIDHH

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1

## Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 16

### Text

Who does  look after?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID  
 CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	<input type="checkbox"/> [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

### Use

Ask AIDHUA

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1  
 And If (AIDHH = 1) // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly

## Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did  do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBHAS

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent



## Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

### Use

Ask JBBOFF

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

## Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was the main reason [NAME] was away from work last week?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Maternity/Paternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

### Use

Ask JBBOFFY

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week  
 And If (JBOPF = 1) // Has a job

## Pjulk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PJULK4WK

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week  
 And If (JBOPF = 2) // Does not have a job

## Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

### Use

Ask JBTERM1

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOPF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

### Use

Ask JBTERM2

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

```
If (IPFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent
```

## Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What does the firm/organisation *[NAME]* works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JBASIC07

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

```
If (IPFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

## Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was *[NAME]*'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JBSOC00

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

```
If (IPFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

## Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is *[NAME]* an employee or self-employed?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask JBSEMP

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

```
If (IPFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

## Jbbgd. Day started current job

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask JBBGD

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbbgm. Month started current job

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask JBBGM

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbbgy. Year started current job

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask JBBGY

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

### Use

Ask JBMNGR

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (*JBSEMP* = 1) // Employee



## Jssize. *Number of employees*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many people does [NAME] employ?

### Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

### Use

Ask JSSIZE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Hires employees
```

## Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for themselves
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

### Use

Ask JSTYPEB

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
```

## Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JSHRS

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
```

## Pjspftt. *S/emp: part-time or full-time*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

### Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

### Use

Ask PJSPTFT

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSHRS = DK) // Work hours not known
```

## Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Where does *[NAME]* mainly work? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	At home
2	From their own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
97	Or from some other place?

### Use

Ask JSPL

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If (*JBSEMP* = 2) // Self-employed

## Prearn. *Total earnings*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place *[NAME]*'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

### Showcard

TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

### Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

### Use

Ask PREARN

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Prearnw. *Total earnings weekly*

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

### Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 99
2	100 - 149
3	150 - 239
4	240 - 319
5	320 - 379
6	380 - 459
7	460 - 559
8	560 - 669
9	670 - 859
10	860 or more

### Use

Ask PREARNW

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If (*PREARN* = 1) // Earnings reported weekly

## Prearna. *Total earnings annually*

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

### Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 5,199
2	5,200 - 7,799
3	7,800 - 12,499
4	12,500 - 16,599
5	16,600 - 19,999
6	20,000 - 23,999
7	24,000 - 29,999
8	30,000 - 34,999
9	35,000 - 44,999
10	45,000 or more

### Use

Ask PREARNA

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If (*PREARN* = 2) // Earnings reported annually

## Pbnft. *Income types received*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income does [NAME] currently receive?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension
2	Pension from previous employer(s)
3	Disability Living Allowance
4	Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support
5	Employment and Support Allowance
6	Child Benefit
7	Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
8	Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate
9	Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)
10	Any other state benefit
11	Child Tax Credit
12	Pension Credit
96	None of these

### Use

Ask PBNFT

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Drive. *Driving licence*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask DRIVE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Caruse. *Has use of a car or van*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CARUSE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

## Mobuse. *Has a mobile phone*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MOBUSE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Netuse. *Regularly uses internet*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NETUSE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Prfitb. Total personal income

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place `[NAME]`'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

### Showcard

TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

### Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

### Use

Ask PRFITB

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Prfitbw. Total personal income weekly

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

### Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 74
2	75 - 139
3	140 - 199
4	200 - 249
5	250 - 324
6	325 - 399
7	400 - 499
8	500 - 624
9	625 - 749
10	750 or more

### Use

Ask PRFITBW

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (*PRFITB* = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

## Prfitba. Total personal income annually

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANNUAL TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

### Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 3,599
2	3,600 - 6,599
3	6,600 - 9,599
4	9,600 - 12,599
5	12,600 - 15,599
6	15,600 - 19,199
7	19,200 - 23,999
8	24,000 - 29,999
9	30,000 - 35,999
10	36,000 or more

### Use

Ask PRFITBA

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (*PRFITB* = 2) // Personal income reported annually

## Petime. Computed Proxy Interview end time

### Use

Compute Petime = Take From System Clock;

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Penddat. Computed Proxy Interview end date

### Use

Compute PEndDat = Take From System Clock;

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent







Understanding  
Society

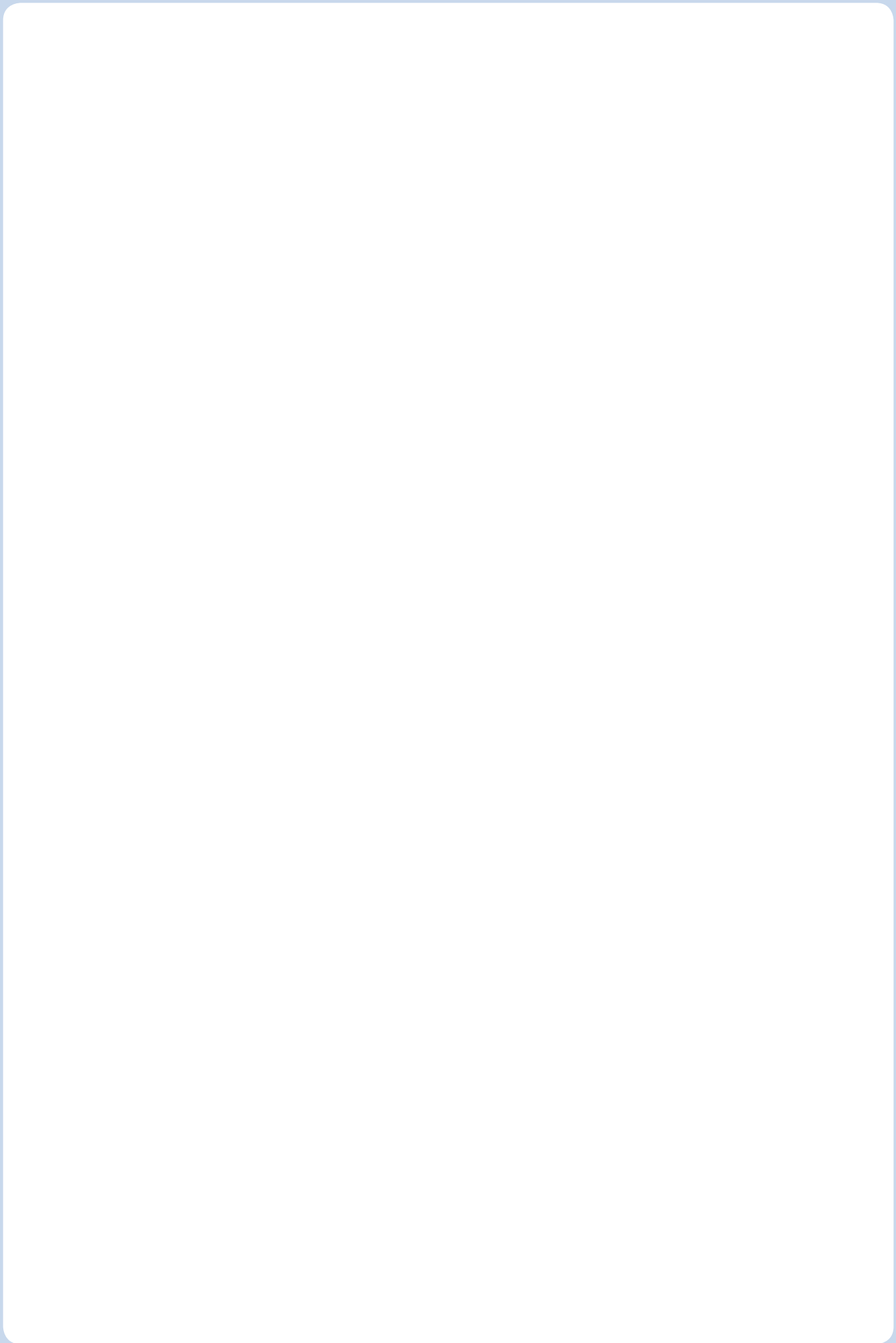
# ADULT SELF-COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE (AGED 16+)

## INTERVIEWER WRITE IN FROM CAPI SCREEN

Serial	Address	HH. No	ChkL	P.No
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

First name	Int No	F/Area	F/Month
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>



## Completing the questionnaire

Please answer questions by ticking the box next to the answer, as in the example below. Some questions have instructions that show which question to answer next. If there are no instructions, just answer the next question.

**Please tick only one box for each question.**

### Example Question

---

Did you have breakfast this morning?

Yes  → Q1

No

## Returning the questionnaire

If the interviewer is still in your home when you have completed the questionnaire, please hand it back to them. If not, please return the completed questionnaire in the pre-paid envelope as soon as you possibly can.

**Now please go to Q1 and start filling in your answers →**

## Q1

Please write in your date of birth:

DD	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	MM	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	YYYY	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
	SCDOBD			SCDOBM			1	9	SCDOBY	

## Q2

Are you male or female?

SCSEX

Male

Female

## Q3

What is the current date and time? *Please record time using the 24-hour clock, ie: 4pm is 16.00 hours.*

DD	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	MM	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	YYYY	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	SCSTRTY4
	SCSTRTD			SCSTRTM			2	0			
							<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
							Hours			Minutes	
							SCSTRTH			SCSTRTM	

For each of the following questions, please tick the one box that best describes your answer.

## Q4

In general, would you say your health is?

	Excellent	Very good	Good	Fair	Poor
SCSF1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Q5

The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does **your health now limit you** in these activities? If so, how much?

		Yes, limited a lot	Yes, limited a little	No, not limited at all
SCSF2a	Moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling, or playing golf	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCSF2b	Climbing <b>several</b> flights of stairs	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



## Q6

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of your physical health**?

	All of the time	Most of the time	Some of the time	A little of the time	None of the time
SCSF3a Accomplished less than you would like	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCSF3b Were limited in the <b>kind</b> of work or other activities	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Q7

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

	All of the time	Most of the time	Some of the time	A little of the time	None of the time
SCSF4a Accomplished less than you would like	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCSF4b Did work or other activities <b>less carefully than usual</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Q8

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

	Not at all	A little bit	Moderately	Quite a bit	Extremely
SCSF5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Q9

These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the **past 4 weeks**...

	All of the time	Most of the time	Some of the time	A little of the time	None of the time
SCSF6a Have you felt calm and peaceful?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCSF6b Did you have a lot of energy?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCSF6c Have you felt downhearted and depressed?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



### Q10

---

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities (like visiting with friends, relatives, etc.)?

SCSF7

All of the time	Most of the time	Some of the time	A little of the time	None of the time
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Here are some further questions regarding the way you have been feeling over the last few weeks. For each question please tick the box next to the answer that best describes the way you have felt.

Have you recently...

### Q11

---

...been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

SCGHQA

Better than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Same as usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much less than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Q12

---

...lost much sleep over worry?

SCGHQB

Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/>
No more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rather more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Q13

---

...felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

SCGHQC

More so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Same as usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less so than than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much less than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>





## Have you recently...

### Q14

---

...felt capable of making decisions about things?

SCGHQD

More so than usual

Same as usual

Less so than usual

Much less capable

### Q15

---

...felt constantly under strain?

SCGHQE

Not at all

No more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

### Q16

---

...felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

SCGHQF

Not at all

No more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

### Q17

---

...been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

SCGHQG

More so than usual

Same as usual

Less so than than usual

Much less than usual

### Q18

---

...been able to face up to problems?

SCGHQH

More so than usual

Same as usual

Less able than usual

Much less able





## Have you recently...

### Q19

---

...been feeling unhappy or depressed?

SCGHQI

Not at all

No more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

### Q20

---

...been losing confidence in yourself?

SCGHQJ

Not at all

No more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

### Q21

---

...been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

SCGHQK

Not at all

No more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

### Q22

---

...been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

SCGHQL

More so than usual

About the same as usual

Less so than usual

Much less than usual



The following questions relate to your usual sleep habits during the last month. Please indicate the most accurate reply for the majority of days and nights in the past month.

**Q23**

How many hours of actual sleep did you usually get at night during the last month?

This may be different than the actual number of hours you spent in bed.

SCHRS\_SLPH      SCHRS\_SLPM

		:		
Hours			Minutes	
Hours of sleep per night				

**Q24**

During the past month, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...

	Not during the past month	Less than once a week	Once or twice a week	Three or more times a week	More than once most nights
SCSLP_30M      ...cannot get to sleep within 30 minutes?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCSLP_WAK      ...wake up in the middle of the night or early in the morning?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCSLP_CGH      ...cough or snore loudly?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Q25**

During the past month, how often have you taken medicine (prescribed or “over the counter”) to help you sleep?

SCMED\_SLP

Not during the past month	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less than once a week	<input type="checkbox"/>
Once or twice a week	<input type="checkbox"/>
Three or more times a week	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Q26**

During the past month, how often have you had trouble staying awake while driving, eating meals, or engaging in social activity?

SCTSTA\_AWK

Not during the past month	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less than once a week	<input type="checkbox"/>
Once or twice a week	<input type="checkbox"/>
Three or more times a week	<input type="checkbox"/>



### Q27

During the past month, how would you rate your sleep quality overall?

SCSLP\_QUAL

Very good

Fairly good

Fairly bad

Very bad

### Q28

Below are some statements about feelings and thoughts. Please tick the box that best describes your experience of each over the last **2 weeks**.

	None of the time	Rarely	Some of the time	Often	All of the time
I've been feeling optimistic about the future SCWEMWBA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I've been feeling useful SCWEMWBB	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I've been feeling relaxed SCWEMWBC	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I've been dealing with problems well SCWEMWBD	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I've been thinking clearly SCWEMWBE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I've been feeling close to other people SCWEMWBF	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I've been able to make up my own mind about things SCWEMWBG	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Here are a few questions about your friends.

### Q29

How many close friends would you say you have?

PLEASE ENTER NUMBER

CLOSENUM

Thinking of up to three of your closest friends, we would like to ask some questions about each of them. None of the things we would like to know allow us to identify your friend. Don't worry about the order in which you tell us about them.

**Q30**

	1st friend		2nd friend		3rd friend	
Is this friend	Male <input type="checkbox"/>	Female <input type="checkbox"/>	Male <input type="checkbox"/>	Female <input type="checkbox"/>	Male <input type="checkbox"/>	Female <input type="checkbox"/>
	NETSX1		NETSX2		NETSX3	
Is this person a relative?	No, not a relation NETWR1	<input type="checkbox"/>	No, not a relation NETWR2	<input type="checkbox"/>	No, not a relation NETWR3	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Spouse or partner	<input type="checkbox"/>	Spouse or partner	<input type="checkbox"/>	Spouse or partner	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Son or Daughter	<input type="checkbox"/>	Son or Daughter	<input type="checkbox"/>	Son or Daughter	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Brother or Sister	<input type="checkbox"/>	Brother or Sister	<input type="checkbox"/>	Brother or Sister	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Parent	<input type="checkbox"/>	Parent	<input type="checkbox"/>	Parent	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Grandparent	<input type="checkbox"/>	Grandparent	<input type="checkbox"/>	Grandparent	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Grandchild	<input type="checkbox"/>	Grandchild	<input type="checkbox"/>	Grandchild	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Aunt, Uncle or Cousin	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aunt, Uncle or Cousin	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aunt, Uncle or Cousin	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Some other relative NETRL1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Some other relative NETRL2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Some other relative NETRL3	<input type="checkbox"/>
What is your friend's age?	Years <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Years <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Years <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	NETAG1		NETAG2		NETAG3	
About how long have you known him or her?	Less than 1 year	<input type="checkbox"/>	Less than 1 year	<input type="checkbox"/>	Less than 1 year	<input type="checkbox"/>
	1-2 years	<input type="checkbox"/>	1-2 years	<input type="checkbox"/>	1-2 years	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3-10 years	<input type="checkbox"/>	3-10 years	<input type="checkbox"/>	3-10 years	<input type="checkbox"/>
	10 years or more NETKN1	<input type="checkbox"/>	10 years or more NETKN2	<input type="checkbox"/>	10 years or more NETKN3	<input type="checkbox"/>
How often do you see or get in touch with your friend either by visiting, writing or by telephone?	Most days	<input type="checkbox"/>	Most days	<input type="checkbox"/>	Most days	<input type="checkbox"/>
	At least once a week	<input type="checkbox"/>	At least once a week	<input type="checkbox"/>	At least once a week	<input type="checkbox"/>
	At least once a month	<input type="checkbox"/>	At least once a month	<input type="checkbox"/>	At least once a month	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Less often NETPH1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Less often NETPH2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Less often NETPH3	<input type="checkbox"/>



	1st friend	2nd friend	3rd friend
About how many miles away does your friend live?	Less than one mile <input type="checkbox"/>	Less than one mile <input type="checkbox"/>	Less than one mile <input type="checkbox"/>
	Less than five miles <input type="checkbox"/>	Less than five miles <input type="checkbox"/>	Less than five miles <input type="checkbox"/>
	Between five and fifty miles <input type="checkbox"/>	Between five and fifty miles <input type="checkbox"/>	Between five and fifty miles <input type="checkbox"/>
	Over fifty miles <input type="checkbox"/> NETLV1	Over fifty miles <input type="checkbox"/> NETLV2	Over fifty miles <input type="checkbox"/> NETLV3

Which of these best describes what your friend does?	Full time employment <input type="checkbox"/>	Full time employment <input type="checkbox"/>	Full time employment <input type="checkbox"/>
	Part time employment <input type="checkbox"/>	Part time employment <input type="checkbox"/>	Part time employment <input type="checkbox"/>
	Unemployed <input type="checkbox"/>	Unemployed <input type="checkbox"/>	Unemployed <input type="checkbox"/>
	Full time education <input type="checkbox"/>	Full time education <input type="checkbox"/>	Full time education <input type="checkbox"/>
	Full time housework <input type="checkbox"/>	Full time housework <input type="checkbox"/>	Full time housework <input type="checkbox"/>
	Fully retired <input type="checkbox"/> NETJB1	Fully retired <input type="checkbox"/> NETJB2	Fully retired <input type="checkbox"/> NETJB3

Which of these describes your friend's ethnic group?	White <input type="checkbox"/>	White <input type="checkbox"/>	White <input type="checkbox"/>
	Asian <input type="checkbox"/>	Asian <input type="checkbox"/>	Asian <input type="checkbox"/>
	Black African <input type="checkbox"/>	Black African <input type="checkbox"/>	Black African <input type="checkbox"/>
	Black Caribbean <input type="checkbox"/>	Black Caribbean <input type="checkbox"/>	Black Caribbean <input type="checkbox"/>
	Chinese <input type="checkbox"/>	Chinese <input type="checkbox"/>	Chinese <input type="checkbox"/>
	Mixed White and Black Caribbean <input type="checkbox"/>	Mixed White and Black Caribbean <input type="checkbox"/>	Mixed White and Black Caribbean <input type="checkbox"/>
	Mixed White and Black African <input type="checkbox"/>	Mixed White and Black African <input type="checkbox"/>	Mixed White and Black African <input type="checkbox"/>
	Mixed White and Asian <input type="checkbox"/>	Mixed White and Asian <input type="checkbox"/>	Mixed White and Asian <input type="checkbox"/>
	Any other ethnic background <input type="checkbox"/> NETET1	Any other ethnic background <input type="checkbox"/> NETET2	Any other ethnic background <input type="checkbox"/> NETET3

### Q31

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please tick the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

1 = Completely dissatisfied, 7 = Completely satisfied

		Completely dissatisfied	Mostly dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Mostly satisfied	Completely satisfied
<b>SCLFSAT1</b>	Your health	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>SCLFSAT2</b>	The income of your household	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>SCLFSAT7</b>	The amount of leisure time you have	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>SCLFSAT0</b>	Your life overall	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7

### Q32

Which of the following options best describes how you think of yourself?

**SEXUOR**

Heterosexual or Straight

Gay or Lesbian

Bisexual

Other

Prefer not to say

### Q33

What is the current date and time? Please record time using the 24-hour clock, ie: 4pm is 16.00 hours.

DD   MM   YYYY  2  0   **SCSTRTY4**

**SCSTRTD** **SCSTRTM**

:

Hours **SCSTRTH** Minutes **SCSTRTM**

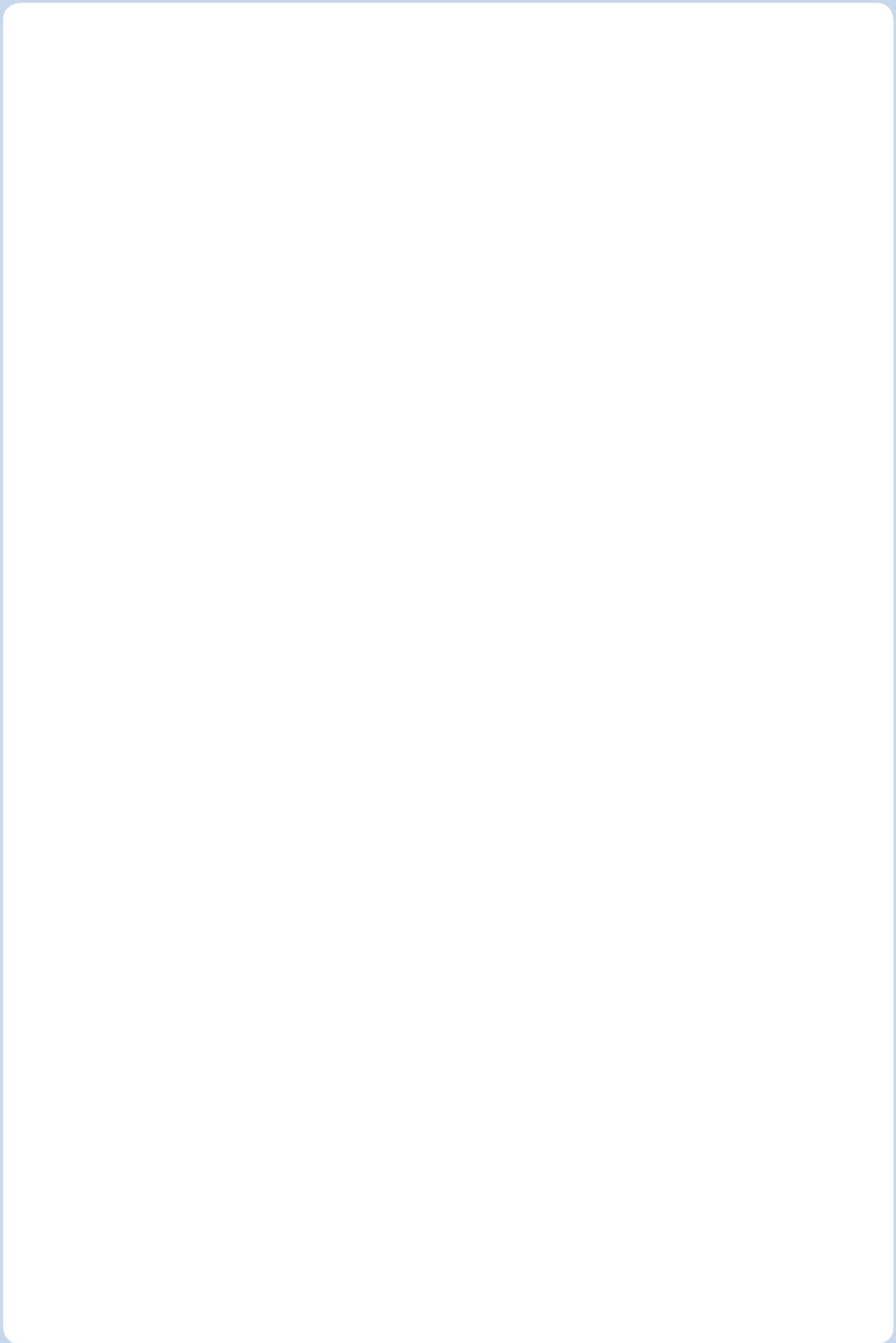
**Thank you very much for taking the time to answer our questions.**



Please place the questionnaire in the envelope and hand it back to your interviewer, or please return to the address below:

**National Centre for Social Research, Unit B2, Admiralty Park, Station Road, Holton Heath, Poole, BH16 6HX**











Self-completion questionnaire (10-15 yrs)

**INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN FROM CAPI SCREEN**

Serial	Address	HH.No	ChkL	P.No
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
First name	Int No	F/Area	F/Month	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>



## COMPLETING THE QUESTIONNAIRE

The questions inside cover a wide range of subjects, but each one can be answered simply by ticking the box next to the answer, as in the example below. Next to some of the boxes are arrows and instructions. They show or tell you which question to answer next. If there are no special instructions, just answer the next question.

### Example question

---

Q16 Did you have breakfast today?

Yes

No  → 18

When you have finished answering the questionnaire, please seal it in the envelope and hand it back to the interviewer. If you have any questions or need help, please ask the interviewer. Thank you again for your help.



1 Please write in your date of birth.

Day  Month  Year   
YPDOBD YPDOBM YPDOBY

2 Please tick whether you are male or female.

Male  Female  YPSEX

3 Do you ever use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.

YPCOMP  
Yes  → 4  
No  → 7  
Don't have a computer at home  → 7

4 How often do you use a computer at home for doing schoolwork or course work?

YPPCHW  
Every day   
At least once a week   
At least once a month   
Less often than once a month   
Never

5 How many hours do you spend using the computer at home for playing games on a normal school day?

YPCPGS  
None   
Less than an hour   
1-3 hours   
4-6 hours   
7 or more hours

6 How often do you use the computer at home for connecting to the Internet, including for playing games?

YPCINTNT  
Every day   
At least once a week   
At least once a month   
Less often than once a month   
Never

7 Do you belong to a social web-site such as Bebo, Facebook or MySpace?

YPSOCWEB  
Yes  → 8  
No  → 9

**8** How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through a social web-site like that on a normal school day?

YPNETCHT

- None
- Less than an hour
- 1–3 hours
- 4–6 hours
- 7 or more hours

**9** Do you or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, X-Box, Wii or something like that?

YPCONSOL

- Yes  → **10**
- No  → **11**

**10** How many hours do you spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

YPCONSTM

- None
- Less than an hour
- 1–3 hours
- 4–6 hours
- 7 or more hours

**11** How many hours do you spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

YPTVVIDHRS

- None
- Less than an hour
- 1–3 hours
- 4–6 hours
- 7 or more hours

**12** Do you have your own personal mobile phone?

YPMOBU

- Yes
- No

**13** How many close friends do you have – friends you could talk to if you were in some kind of trouble?

YPNPAL

Write in number

The next few questions are about you and your family.

**14** In the past 7 days how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

YPEATLIVU

- None
- 1–2 times
- 3–5 times
- 6–7 times

**15** Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

YPFAMSUP

I feel supported by my family in most or all of the things I do

I feel supported by my family in some of the things I do

I do not feel supported by my family in the things I do

**16** Suppose you felt upset or worried about something and you wanted to talk about it. Who would you turn to first within your family? Please tick one box only.

YPUPSET

- Mum or stepmum
- Dad or stepdad
- A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister)
- Another relative living with you
- Another relative not living with you
- No-one within my family

**17** In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

YPLATE

- Never
- 1–2 times
- 3–9 times
- 10 or more times

**18** Do you have any brothers or sisters living with you at home?

YPSIBLING

- Yes  → **19**
- No  → **21**

19

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

	Never	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)	A lot (a few times every week)
YPSIBHIT Hit, kick, or push you	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSIBSTEAL Take your belongings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSIBVERAB Call you nasty names	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSIBTEASE Make fun of you	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

20

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

	Never	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)	A lot (a few times every week)
YPHITSIB Hit, kick, or push them	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSTEALSIB Take their belongings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPVERABSIB Call them nasty names	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPTEASESIB Make fun of them	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The next few questions are about your relationship with your parents even if either of them live in a different household to you.

21

Most children have occasional quarrels with their parents. How often do you quarrel with your mother?

YPARGM

- Most days
- More than once a week
- Less than once a week
- Hardly ever
- Don't have a mother

22

How often do you quarrel with your father?

YPARGF

- Most days
- More than once a week
- Less than once a week
- Hardly ever
- Don't have a father



**23** How often do you talk to your mother, about things that matter to you?

- YPTLKM
- Most days
  - More than once a week
  - Less than once a week
  - Hardly ever
  - Don't have a mother

**24** How often do you talk to your father, about things that matter to you?

- YPTLKF
- Most days
  - More than once a week
  - Less than once a week
  - Hardly ever
  - Don't have a father

**25** Do you have a step-mother or father, or someone like this, living at home with you?

- YPSTEPHAS
- Yes  → **26**
  - No  → **27**

**26** How would you rate your relationship with your step-mother or father, or other person like this?

- YPSTEPREL
- Very good
  - Good
  - Fair
  - Poor
  - Very poor



27

Now for some questions about how you see yourself as a person. For each item, please tick the box for Not True, Somewhat True or Certainly True. It would help us if you answered all items as best you can even if you aren't absolutely certain. Please give your answers on the basis of how things have been for you over the last six months.








		Not true	Somewhat true	Certainly true
YPSDQ_A	I try to be nice to other people. I care about their feelings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSDQ_B	I am restless, I cannot stay still for long	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSDQ_C	I get a lot of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSDQ_D	I usually share with others (food, games, pens, etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSDQ_E	I get very angry and often lose my temper	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSDQ_F	I am usually on my own. I generally play alone or keep to myself	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSDQ_G	I usually do as I am told	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSDQ_H	I worry a lot	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSDQ_I	I am helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSDQ_J	I am constantly fidgeting or squirming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPSDQ_K	I have one good friend or more	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

	Not true	Somewhat true	Certainly true	
I fight a lot. I can make other people do what I want	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_L
I am often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_M
Other people my age generally like me	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_N
I am easily distracted, I find it difficult to concentrate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_O
I am nervous in new situations. I easily lose confidence	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_P
I am kind to young children	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_Q
I am often accused of lying or cheating	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_R
Other children or young people pick on me or bully me	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_S
I often volunteer to help others (parents, teachers, children)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_T
I think before I do things	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_U
I take things that are not mine from home, school or elsewhere	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_V
I get on better with adults than with people my own age	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_W
I have many fears, I am easily scared	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_X
I finish the work I'm doing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQ_Y










The next few questions are about how you feel about different aspects of your life. The faces express various types of feelings. Below each face is a number where '1' is completely happy and '7' is not at all happy. Please tick the box which comes closest to expressing how you feel about each of the following things...








**A** Your school work? **YPHSW**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








**B** Your appearance? **YPHAP**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








**C** Your family? **YPHFM**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








**D** Your friends? **YPHFR**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**E** The school you go to? **YPHSC**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**F** Which best describes how you feel about your life as a whole? **YPHLF**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**29** Overall, do you like living in this neighbourhood?

YPLLKNBRD

Yes

No

**30** How much do you worry that you might be a victim of a crime?

YPCRWRA

A big worry

A bit of a worry

An occasional doubt

Not a worry at all

**31** How safe would you feel walking alone in this area after dark?

YPCRWORD

Very safe

Fairly safe

A bit unsafe

Very unsafe

The next questions are about school and what you want to happen in the future.

**32** How important do you think it is for you to do well in your GCSE exams or Standard Grades (if you live in Scotland)?

YPACVWELL

Very important

Important

Not very important

Not at all important

**33** In the future, young people may have to stay in education or training until they are aged 18. What would you most like to do when you have completed your final GCSE / Standard Grade year at around age 16?

YPLVSC2DO

Get a full-time job  → **35**

Stay at school or college to do A levels/Highers  → **34**

Get an apprenticeship  → **34**

Do some other form of training  → **34**

Do something else  → **34**

Don't know  → **34**

**34** Would you like to go on to do further full-time education at a college or University after you finish school?

YP2UNI

Yes

No

Don't know

**35** In the last 12 months, have you ever played truant, that is missed school without permission, even if it was only for a half day or single lesson?

YPTRUANT

Yes

No

**36** My parents are interested in how I do at school.

YPPARSCH

Always or nearly always

Sometimes

Hardly ever

Never

Not sure

**37** My parents come to school parents evenings.

YPPAREVE

Always or nearly always

Sometimes

Hardly ever

Never

Not sure

**38** How often do other pupils at your school misbehave or cause trouble in your classes?

YPOTRMISB

In most or all of your classes

Less often but in more than half of your classes

In about half your classes

Now and then

This is not a problem at all

39 And how often would you say you yourself misbehave or cause trouble in your classes?

YPMISBSCH

- In most or all of your classes
- Less often but in more than half of your classes
- In about half your classes
- Now and then
- This is not a problem at all

Now some questions about bullying at school.

40 How often do you get physically bullied at school, for example getting hit, pushed around or threatened, or having belongings stolen?

YPFRRPBULLI

- Never
- Not much (1–3 times in the last 6 months)
- Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
- A lot (a few times every week)

41 How often do you get bullied in other ways at school such as getting called names, getting left out of games, or having nasty stories spread about you on purpose?

YPFROBULLI

- Never
- Not much (1–3 times in the last 6 months)
- Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
- A lot (a few times every week)

42 Do you physically bully other children at school by hitting or pushing them around, threatening them or stealing their things?

YPFRRPBULLY

- Never
- Not much (1–3 times in the last 6 months)
- Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
- A lot (a few times every week)

43 How often do you bully children in other ways at school such as calling them names, leaving them out of games or spreading nasty stories about them on purpose?

YPFROBULLY

- Never
- Not much (1–3 times in the last 6 months)
- Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
- A lot (a few times every week)

Here are some questions about money and any work you may do.

**44** Which of the following describes what you usually do with your money?

YPSAVE

I save up to buy things I want

I save money and try not to spend it

I spend money as soon as I get it

**45** How much money did you receive last week to spend on yourself? Please include pocket money and any allowance you get. But if you have a job, do not include money you earned.

YPPKMP

Write in number of £  and pence

**46** Did you do any paid work last week?

YPPWKLW

Yes  → **47**

No  → **49**

**47** How many hours paid work did you do last week? If you have more than one job please write in the total hours worked at all of them.

YPWHRS

Write in hours

**48** What was your total pay last week? If you earned money from more than one job, please write in the total you earned from all of them.

YPPAY

Write in number of £  and pence

The next questions are about taking care of others

**49** Some people your age may have to look after other people. This could be a brother or sister, a relative or someone else who is disabled or sick. Is there anyone like this who lives here with you that you have to look after on a regular basis?

YPCARE

Yes – in this household  → **50**

No  → **53**

**50** Who do you look after? Tick all that apply.

Mother/Father  YPCAWHO1

Grandfather/Grandmother  YPCAWHO2

Brother/Sister  YPCAWHO3

Another adult relative  YPCAWHO4

Another adult who is not a relative  YPCAWHO5

Another child relative  YPCAWHO6

Another child who is not a relative  YPCAWHO7

**51** About how many hours a week would you say that you usually spend looking after or doing things for them?

Write in hours  YPCAHRS

**52** How often do you have to miss school to do this?

Never  YPCASCH  
Once a week or more often   
Once or twice a month

Here are a few questions about health and nutrition.

**53** How many days in a usual week do you eat fast food such as McDonalds, Burger King, KFC or other take-aways like that?

Every day, or nearly every day  YPFFDWK  
About once a week   
Every now and then   
Never or hardly ever

**54** How many days in a usual week do you eat crisps or sweets or have fizzy drinks such as Coke or lemonade?

Every day, or nearly every day  YPJFD  
About once a week   
Every now and then   
Never or hardly ever

**55** Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all?

Yes  → **56**  
No  → **57**

**56** Please read the statements below and tick the box beside the statement that describes you best.

I have smoked only once or twice  YPSMOFRQ  
I used to smoke but I don't now   
I sometimes smoke, but not every week   
I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week   
I usually smoke more than six cigarettes a week



Just to remind you, all your answers are confidential and will not be seen by anyone in your household.

**57** Do you have any friends who drink alcohol regularly, that is at least once a week?

YPFRALCO

Yes

No

**58** Have you ever had an alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip.

YPEVRALC

Yes  → **59**

No  → **61**

**59** And would you say that you drink regularly, that is at least once a week?

YPREGALCO

Yes

No

**60** How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

YDPKLM

Most days

Once or twice a week

2 or 3 times

Once only

Never

**61** How often in the past month have you had a fight with someone that involved physical violence, such as hitting, punching, or kicking?

YPPFGHT

None

Once

2–5 times

6–9 times

10 or more times

**62** In the past year, have you deliberately broken or damaged property that didn't belong to you?

YPVAND

Never

Once or twice

Several times

Often

**63** In the past year, have you taken something from a shop, supermarket, or department store without paying?

YPSHOP

Never

Once or twice

Several times

Often



Please tick one answer on the list for each of the following questions.

64 Which of the following groups do you think you belong to?

YPRACE

**White**

- British
- English
- Scottish
- Welsh
- Northern Irish
- Irish
- Gypsy or Irish Traveller
- Any other White Background

**Mixed**

- White and Black Caribbean
- White and Black African
- White and Asian
- Any other mixed background

**Asian or Asian British**

- Indian
- Pakistani
- Bangladeshi
- Chinese
- Any other Asian background

**Black / African / Caribbean / Black British**

- Caribbean
- African
- Any other Black background

**Other**

- Arab
- Any other ethnic group

65 And what is your religion? If you have no religion tick "No religion".

- No religion  YPRELIGGB  
YPRELIGNI
- Church of England/Anglican
- Roman Catholic
- Church of Scotland
- Free Church or Free Presbyterian  
Church of Scotland
- Episcopalian
- Methodist
- Baptist
- Congregational/United Reform/URC
- Other Christian
- Christian (no denomination specified)
- Muslim/Islam
- Hindu
- Jewish
- Sikh
- Buddhist
- Other
- I don't know

66 If you could vote for a political party, which one would you vote for?

- Conservatives  YPVTE3GB  
YPVTE3NI
- Labour
- Liberal Democrat
- Scottish National Party
- Plaid Cymru
- Green Party
- Other party
- None

67 How interested are you in politics? YPVTE6

- Very interested
- Fairly interested
- Not interested

The final two questions are about what you want to do in the future.

**68** At what age would you like to leave home?

Write in age

YPLVHM

**69** Finally, what job would you like to do once you leave school or finish your full-time education?

YPSOC90

YPSOC00

YPSOC10

# Thank you for your help

**Please place the questionnaire in the envelope  
and hand it back to your interviewer.**

Or please return to the address below:

**National Centre for Social Research  
Unit B2, Admiralty Park, Station Road, Holton Heath,  
Poole, BH16 6HX**



**IP4**  
**ARF**  
**A** (Yellow)

Appointments Made

Final Outcome


--

P3025: Understanding Society Unit, NatCen, 101-135 Kings Road, Brentwood, Essex CM14 4LX. Telephone: 01277 200 600, Fax: 01277 214 117

ADDRESS LABEL		HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION
<b>SN:</b>	<b>FA:</b>	<b>Incentive Group:</b>
<b>Address:</b>		<b>Sample Type:</b>
		<b>Adult Self-completion:</b>
		<b>IP3 Outcome:</b>
		<b>Last interview:</b>
		<b>Principal contact:</b>
		(Principal Contact information is for REFERENCE ONLY – a refusal from principal contact does NOT constitute a whole household refusal. Use the SIS to contact the other adults in this household)
Office notes and updates		

Tel number 1

--

Tel number 2

--

Contact name for call backs

--

No telephone

2
---

Number refused

3
---

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Call Start Time (24hr clock)	VISITS RECORD		*Call Status (Enter codes only)	Call End Time (24hr Clock)	Call followed by personal/non-CAPI time (tick)
				Record all visits, even if no reply. For phone calls – see separate grid on page 3				
1	/		:				:	
2	/		:				:	
3	/		:				:	
4	/		:				:	
5	/		:				:	
6	/		:				:	
7	/		:				:	
8	/		:				:	

\*Call Status codes: 1=No reply, 2=Contact made, 3=Appointment made, 4=Any CAPI interviewing done, 5=Any other status

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Call Start Time (24hr clock)	VISITS RECORD	*Call Status (Enter codes only)	Call End Time (24hr Clock)	Call followed by personal/non-CAPI time (tick)
				Record all visits, even if no reply. For phone calls – see separate grid on next page			
9	/		:			:	
10	/		:			:	
11	/		:			:	
12	/		:			:	
13	/		:			:	
14	/		:			:	
15	/		:			:	
16	/		:			:	
17	/		:			:	
18	/		:			:	
19	/		:			:	
20	/		:			:	
21	/		:			:	
22	/		:			:	
23	/		:			:	
24	/		:			:	
25	/		:			:	
*Call Status codes: 1=No reply, 2=Contact made, 3=Appointment made, 4=Any CAPI interviewing done, 5=Any other status							

## TELEPHONE CONTACT

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Call Time 24hr clock	TELEPHONE CALLS RECORD Record all calls, even if no reply. DO NOT ENTER THESE CALLS IN THE CAPI MENU SYSTEM
1	/		:	
2	/		:	
3	/		:	
4	/		:	
5	/		:	
6	/		:	
7	/		:	
8	/		:	
9	/		:	
10	/		:	
11	/		:	
12	/		:	
13	/		:	
14	/		:	
15	/		:	
16	/		:	
17	/		:	
18	/		:	
19	/		:	
20	/		:	
21	/		:	
22	/		:	
23	/		:	
24	/		:	
25	/		:	













**Sex:**

"M"	Male
"F"	Female

**Stable contact's relationship to sample member:**

"P"	Parent
"C"	Child
"S"	Sibling
"A/U"	Aunt/Uncle
"G"	Grandparent
"OR"	Other relative
"F/C"	Friend/Colleague
"O"	Other

**Reason for move:**

"LH"	"Left home"
"Dis"	"Disappeared"
"De"	"Death"
"Div"	"Divorce"
"St"	"Student"
"NH"	"Moved to new home"
"RA"	"Re-appeared"
"MBH"	"Moved back home"
"OoS"	"Out of scope"
"Ref"	"Refusal from interim mailing"
"O"	"Other"
"OSc"	Out of scope (known address)
"InstUK"	Institution (unknown address)
"InstK"	Institution (known address)
"LJobUK"	Left for job (unknown address)
"LJobK"	Left for job (known address)
"Sep"	Separated
"Div"	Divorced

**Sample member status (SM type):**

"O"	Original sample member
"P"	Permanent sample member
"T"	Temporary sample member

**Previous outcome (Prev OC):**

"P"	Productive
"Px"	Proxy

"U"	Unproductive
"YSC"	Youth self-completion productive
"YU"	Youth self-completion unproductive
"<10"	Child under 10, ineligible at last interview

**Job status:**

"SE"	Self-employed
"E"	In paid employment (full or part-time)
"UE"	Unemployed
"R"	Retired
"ML"	On maternity leave
"LFH"	Looking after family or home
"FTS"	Full-time student
"S/D"	Long-term sick or disabled
"GTS"	On a Government Training Scheme
"FB"	Unpaid worker in family business
"O"	Other

**DNC (Do Not Contact):**

"D"	Deceased
"R"	Refuses to participate
"TO"	Too old / infirm

**IP3 Individual Outcome**

"11"	"Individual Interview"
"13"	"Proxy Interview"
"21"	"Partial Individual Interview"
"31"	"No contact"
"42"	"Proxy Refusal"
"43"	"Refusal before interview"
"45"	"Broken Appointment"
"51"	"Ill at home"
"52"	"Away/ in hospital"
"53"	"Physically/ Mentally incapable"
"54"	"Language difficulties"
"59"	"Other reason- no interview"
"78"	"Moved outside of UK"
"89"	"Unknown eligibility"

**COMPLETE A.1 – A.7 BEFORE MAKING CONTACT.**

**FOR OFFICE REFUSALS: PLEASE VISIT THE ADDRESS BUT DO NOT APPROACH OCCUPANTS.**

**A.1 ADDRESS DWELLING TYPE (CODE ONE ONLY):**

Detached house/bungalow	1
Semi-detached house/bungalow	2
End terraced house/bungalow	3
Terraced house/bungalow	4
Purpose built flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	5
Purpose built flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	6
Converted flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	7
Converted flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	8
Dwelling with business premises	9
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (under 10 dwellings)	10
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (10+ dwellings)	11
Bedsitter/single occupation	12
Sheltered accommodation	13
Institution (write in)	14
<hr/>	
Other (write in)	97
<hr/>	

**A.2 Does this address have an **unkempt** garden?**

Yes	1
No	2
No obvious garden	3

**A.3 Standing outside, can you observe any signs of a car or van belonging to this address?**

Yes, probably belonging to this address	1
Yes, unsure whether belonging to this address	2
No	3

**A.4** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of children under 10 (including babies) at this address?

Yes	1
No	2

**A.5** Are any of the following present or within **sight** or **hearing** of the address? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Boarded houses, abandoned buildings, demolished houses or demolished buildings	01
Trash, litter or junk in street / road	02
Heavy traffic on street / road	03
None	96

**A.6** Which of these best describes the condition of residential properties in the area?

Mainly good	1
Mainly fair	2
Mainly bad	3
Mainly very bad	4
Unable to obtain information	5

**A.7** How is the external condition of the address relative to other residential properties in the area?

Better	1
About the same	2
Worse	3
Unable to obtain information	4

**A.8** What is the status of the household at the **original issued address** on the front of the ARF?

All issued individuals resident (everyone lives at this address)	1	Go to E.1
No issued individuals resident (everyone has moved from this address)	2	Go to B.1
Some issued individuals resident (some sample members live here, some have moved elsewhere)	3	Go to A.9
Could not visit hhold (e.g. foot & mouth, swine flu, floods)	4	Go to F.1
Visited hhold & could not establish status	5	
All sample member(s) have died	6	Go to F.1

**A.9** Once you have completed the household grid, CAPI will calculate how many split households there are. You will need to open the appropriate number of ARF Bs.

1	Go to E.1
---	-----------

## B: Follow-up attempt 1

**B.1** Has the office provided you with an updated address for the household?

Yes	1	Go to B.4
No	2	Go to B.2

**B.2** You need to trace the household. Use the checklist below to record all your tracing attempts. See your project instructions for further information on tracing. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Attempted to contact the household by phone (using all numbers)	1
Attempted to make contact with the current occupants/left a tracing letter	2
Attempted to contact the neighbours/left a tracing letter	3
Phoned stable contact(s)	4
Visited stable contact(s)/left a stable contact letter	5
Posted a stable contact letter (for stable contacts outside my area)	6
Contacted letting agency/landlord	7
Checked electoral register	8

**B.3** Did you find a follow up address for the household?

Yes	1	Go to B.4
No	2	Go to F.1

**B.4** RECORD ADDRESS DETAILS

Name:
Address:
Postcode:
Phone:
Mobile:
Email:

**B.5** The address is.....?

In my area	1	Go to B.6
In my area, but inaccessible	2	Go to F.1
In GB but outside my interviewing area	3	Confirm with Proj manager
In Northern Ireland	4	Go to F.1
Outside the UK	5	
Couldn't locate address	6	

- NOTE THAT THIS INFORMATION SHOULD BE COLLECTED BEFORE MAKING CONTACT.
- YOU SHOULD COMPLETE ALL OF THIS SECTION
- FOR OFFICE REFUSALS: PLEASE VISIT THE ADDRESS BUT DO NOT APPROACH OCCUPANTS

**B.6** ADDRESS DWELLING TYPE – CODE ONE ONLY:

Detached house/bungalow	01
Semi-detached house/bungalow	02
End terraced house/bungalow	03
Terraced house/bungalow	04
Purpose built flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	05
Purpose built flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	06
Converted flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	07
Converted flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	08
Dwelling with business premises	09
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (under 10 dwellings)	10
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (10+ dwellings)	11
Bedsitter/single occupation	12
Sheltered accommodation	13
Institution (write in)	14

Other (write in)  

**B.7** How many floors are there at the address?

WRITE IN  

**B.8** Are any of these physical barriers to entry present at the address? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Locked common entrance	1
Locked gates	2
Security staff or gatekeeper	3
Entry phone access	4
None of these	5
Unable to obtain information	6

**B.9** On what floor of the building is the address's main entrance?

CODE ONE ONLY

Basement/semi-basement	01
Ground floor/street level	02
1 <sup>st</sup> floor	03
2 <sup>nd</sup> floor	04
3 <sup>rd</sup> floor	05
4 <sup>th</sup> to 9 <sup>th</sup> floor	06
10 <sup>th</sup> to 19 <sup>th</sup> floor	07
20 <sup>th</sup> floor or higher	08
Don't know	98

**B.10** Does the address have an unkempt garden?

Yes	1
No	2
No obvious garden	3

**B.11** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of a car or van belonging to this address?

Yes, probably belonging to this address	1
Yes, unsure whether belonging to this address	2
No	3

**B.12** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of children under 10 (including babies) at this address?

Yes	1
No	2

**B.13** Are any of the following present or within **sight** or **hearing** of the address? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Boarded houses, abandoned buildings, demolished houses or demolished buildings	01
Trash, litter or junk in street / road	02
Heavy traffic on street / road	03
None	96

**B.14** Which of these best describes the condition of residential properties in the area?

Mainly good	1
Mainly fair	2
Mainly bad	3
Mainly very bad	4
Unable to obtain information	5

**B.15** How is the external condition of the address relative to other residential properties in the area?

Better	1
About the same	2
Worse	3
Unable to obtain information	4

**B.16** What is the status of this household?

All issued individuals resident (everyone lives at this address)	1	<b>Go to E.1</b>
No issued individuals resident (everyone has moved from this address)	2	<b>Go to C.1</b>
Some issued individuals resident (some sample members live here, some have moved elsewhere)	3	<b>Go to B.17</b>
Could not visit hhold (e.g. foot & mouth, swine flu, floods)	4	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Visited hhold & could not establish status	5	
All sample member(s) have died	6	<b>Go to F.1</b>

**B.17** Once you have completed the household grid, CAPI will calculate how many split households there are. You will need to open the appropriate number of ARF Bs.

1	<b>Go to E.1</b>
---	------------------



## C: Follow-up attempt 2

**C.1** Has the office provided you with an updated address for the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to C.4</b>
No	2	<b>Go to C.2</b>

**C.2** You need to trace the household. Use the checklist below to record all your tracing attempts. See your project instructions for further information on tracing. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Attempted to contact the household by phone (using all numbers)	1
Attempted to make contact with the current occupants/left a tracing letter	2
Attempted to contact the neighbours/left a tracing letter	3
Phoned stable contact(s)	4
Visited stable contact(s)/left a stable contact letter	5
Posted a stable contact letter (for stable contacts outside my area)	6
Contacted letting agency/landlord	7
Checked electoral register	8

**C.3** Did you find a follow up address for the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to C.4</b>
No	2	<b>Go to F.1</b>

**C.4** RECORD ADDRESS DETAILS

Name:
Address:
Postcode:
Phone:
Mobile:
Email:

**C.5** The address is.....

In my area	1	<b>Go to C.6</b>
In my area but inaccessible	2	<b>Go to F.1</b>
In GB but outside my interviewing area	3	<b>Confirm with Proj manager</b>
In Northern Ireland	4	
Outside the UK	5	
Couldn't locate address	6	

➤ **NOTE THAT THIS INFORMATION SHOULD BE COLLECTED BEFORE MAKING CONTACT.**

➤ **YOU SHOULD COMPLETE ALL OF THIS SECTION**

➤ **FOR OFFICE REFUSALS: PLEASE VISIT THE ADDRESS BUT DO NOT APPROACH OCCUPANTS**

**C.6** ADDRESS DWELLING TYPE - CODE ONE ONLY:

Detached house/bungalow	01
Semi-detached house/bungalow	02
End terraced house/bungalow	03
Terraced house/bungalow	04
Purpose built flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	05
Purpose built flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	06
Converted flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	07
Converted flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	08
Dwelling with business premises	09
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (under 10 dwellings)	10
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (10+ dwellings)	11
Bedsitter/single occupation	12
Sheltered accommodation	13
Institution (write in)	14

Other (write in)

**C.7** How many floors are there at the address?

WRITE IN

**C.8** Are any of these physical barriers to entry present at the address? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Locked common entrance	1
Locked gates	2
Security staff or gatekeeper	3
Entry phone access	4
None of these	5
Unable to obtain information	6

**C.9** On what floor of the building is the address's main entrance?

CODE ONE ONLY

Basement/semi-basement	01
Ground floor/street level	02
1 <sup>st</sup> floor	03
2 <sup>nd</sup> floor	04
3 <sup>rd</sup> floor	05
4 <sup>th</sup> to 9 <sup>th</sup> floor	06
10 <sup>th</sup> to 19 <sup>th</sup> floor	07
20 <sup>th</sup> floor or higher	08
Don't know	98

**C.10** Does the address have an unkempt garden?

Yes	1
No	2
No obvious garden	3

**C.11** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of a car or van belonging to this address?

Yes, probably belonging to this address	1
Yes, unsure whether belonging to this address	2
No	3

**C.12** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of children under 10 (including babies) at this address?

Yes	1
No	2

**C.13** Are any of the following present or within **sight** or **hearing** of the address? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Boarded houses, abandoned buildings, demolished houses or demolished buildings	01
Trash, litter or junk in street / road	02
Heavy traffic on street / road	03
None	96

**C.14** Which of these best describes the condition of residential properties in the area?

Mainly good	1
Mainly fair	2
Mainly bad	3
Mainly very bad	4
Unable to obtain information	5

**C.15** How is the external condition of the address relative to other residential properties in the area?

Better	1
About the same	2
Worse	3
Unable to obtain information	4

**C.16** What is the status of this household?

All issued individuals resident (everyone lives at this address)	1	<b>Go to E.1</b>
No issued individuals resident (everyone has moved from this address)	2	<b>Go to D.1</b>
Some issued individuals resident (some sample members live here, some have moved elsewhere)	3	<b>Go to C.17</b>
Could not visit hhold (e.g. foot & mouth, swine flu, floods)	4	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Visited hhold & could not establish status	5	
All sample member(s) have died	6	<b>Go to F.1</b>

**C.17** Once you have completed the household grid, CAPI will calculate how many split households there are. You will need to open the appropriate number of ARF Bs.

1	<b>Go to E.1</b>
---	------------------

## D: Follow-up attempt 3

**D.1** Has the office provided you with an updated address for the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to D.4</b>
No	2	<b>Go to D.2</b>

**D.2** You need to trace the household. Use the checklist below to record all your tracing attempts. See your project instructions for further information on tracing. **CODE ALL THAT APPLY**

Attempted to contact the household by phone (using all numbers)	1
Attempted to make contact with the current occupants/left a tracing letter	2
Attempted to contact the neighbours/left a tracing letter	3
Phoned stable contact(s)	4
Visited stable contact(s)/left a stable contact letter	5
Posted a stable contact letter (for stable contacts outside my area)	6
Contacted letting agency/landlord	7
Checked electoral register	8

**D.3** Did you find a follow up address for the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to D.4</b>
No	2	<b>Go to F.1</b>

**D.4** RECORD ADDRESS DETAILS

Name:
Address:
Postcode:
Phone:
Mobile:
Email:

**D.5** The address is.....

In my area	1	<b>Go to D.6</b>
In my area but inaccessible	2	<b>Go to F.1</b>
In GB but outside my interviewing area	3	<b>Confirm with Proj manager</b>
In Northern Ireland	4	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Outside the UK	5	
Couldn't locate address	6	

➤ **NOTE THAT THIS INFORMATION SHOULD BE COLLECTED BEFORE MAKING CONTACT.**

➤ **YOU SHOULD COMPLETE ALL OF THIS SECTION**

➤ **FOR OFFICE REFUSALS: PLEASE VISIT THE ADDRESS BUT DO NOT APPROACH OCCUPANTS**

**D.6** ADDRESS DWELLING TYPE – CODE ONE ONLY:

Detached house/bungalow	01
Semi-detached house/bungalow	02
End terraced house/bungalow	03
Terraced house/bungalow	04
Purpose built flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	05
Purpose built flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	06
Converted flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	07
Converted flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	08
Dwelling with business premises	09
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (under 10 dwellings)	10
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (10+ dwellings)	11
Bedsitter/single occupation	12
Sheltered accommodation	13
Institution (write in)	14
_____	
Other (write in)	97
_____	

**D.7** How many floors are there at the address?

WRITE IN

**D.8** Are any of these physical barriers to entry present at the address? **CODE ALL THAT APPLY**

Locked common entrance	1
Locked gates	2
Security staff or gatekeeper	3
Entry phone access	4
None of these	5
Unable to obtain information	6

**D.9** On what floor of the building is the address's main entrance?

CODE ONE ONLY

Basement/semi-basement	01
Ground floor/street level	02
1 <sup>st</sup> floor	03
2 <sup>nd</sup> floor	04
3 <sup>rd</sup> floor	05
4 <sup>th</sup> to 9 <sup>th</sup> floor	06
10 <sup>th</sup> to 19 <sup>th</sup> floor	07
20 <sup>th</sup> floor or higher	08
Don't know	98

**D.10** Does the address have an **unkempt garden**?

Yes	1
No	2
No obvious garden	3

**D.11** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of a car or van belonging to this address?

Yes, probably belonging to this address	1
Yes, unsure whether belonging to this address	2
No	3

**D.12** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of children under 10 (including babies) at this address?

Yes	1
No	2

**D.13** Are any of the following present or within **sight** or **hearing** of the address? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Boarded houses, abandoned buildings, demolished houses or demolished buildings	01
Trash, litter or junk in street / road	02
Heavy traffic on street / road	03
None	96

**D.14** Which of these best describes the condition of residential properties in the area?

Mainly good	1
Mainly fair	2
Mainly bad	3
Mainly very bad	4
Unable to obtain information	5

**D.15** How is the external condition of the address relative to other residential properties in the area?

Better	1
About the same	2
Worse	3
Unable to obtain information	4

**D.16** What is the status of this household?

All issued individuals resident (everyone lives at this address)	1	<b>Go to E.1</b>
No issued individuals resident (everyone has <u>moved</u> from this address)	2	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Some issued individuals resident (some sample members live here, some have moved elsewhere)	3	<b>Go to D.17</b>
Could not visit hhold (e.g. foot & mouth, swine flu, floods)	4	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Visited hhold & could not establish status	5	
All sample member(s) have died	6	<b>Go to F.1F.7</b>

**D.17** Once you have completed the household grid, CAPI will calculate how many split households there are. You will need to open the appropriate number of ARF Bs

1	<b>Go to E.1</b>
---	------------------

## E: Eligible Households

### COMPLETE E1 & E2 FOR ALL ELIGIBLE HHOLDS AT INITIAL CONTACT

**E.1** Did the household respondent(s) query any of the following topics?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PURPOSE (e.g. "What's the purpose? What's all this about?")	01
INTERVIEW LENGTH (e.g. "How long will this take?")	02
PANEL DESIGN (e.g. "You'll be coming back next year?")	03
CONFIDENTIALITY (e.g. "Who's going to see the answers?")	04
INCENTIVE/PAYMENT (e.g. "What's in it for us/me?")	05
OTHER QUERY	97
NO QUERIES	96

**E.2** How strongly did the respondent resist co-operation?  
NB this question refers to when you first made initial contact.  
CODE ONE ONLY

No resistance	1
Soft resistance	2
Moderate resistance	3
Firm resistance	4

## F: Final Outcome

**F.1 IF TRACING BEGUN, THE HOUSEHOLD OUTCOME CODE SHOULD RELATE TO THE LAST TRACING ATTEMPT.**

**IF THE HOUSEHOLD HAS SPLIT, RECORD A HOUSEHOLD OUTCOME BELOW FOR THOSE STILL LIVING AT THIS ADDRESS. FOR THOSE ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS WHO HAVE LEFT THE HOUSEHOLD, OPEN APPROPRIATE NUMBER OF ARF Bs (AS INSTRUCTED BY CAPI) AND ATTEMPT TO FIND A FOLLOW-UP ADDRESS FOR THEM.**

**F.2 Productive**

Completed household questionnaire and interviewed <b>all</b> eligible hhold members	<b>110</b>	<b>END</b>
Completed household questionnaire and at least one individual interview	<b>210</b>	
Completed household questionnaire but no individual interviews	<b>211</b>	

**F.3 Non-contact**

No contact with anyone at the address after 6+ calls	<b>310</b>	<b>Go to G.2</b>
Contact made at address, but not with responsible adult	<b>322</b>	
Contact made but no subsequent contact	<b>391</b>	

**F.4 Refusal**

Office refusal	<b>410</b>	<b>END</b>
Refusal before interview	<b>430</b>	<b>Go to G.1</b>
Proxy refusal	<b>432</b>	
Refusal during interview	<b>440</b>	<b>Go to G.2</b>
Broken appointment – no recontact	<b>450</b>	

**F.5 Other unproductive**

<b>SINGLE PERSON HHOLD ONLY</b> – Ill at home during survey period	<b>510</b>	<b>Go to G.3</b>
<b>SINGLE PERSON HHOLD ONLY</b> – away/in hospital throughout f/work period	<b>520</b>	
<b>SINGLE PERSON HHOLD ONLY</b> – Physically or mentally incapable	<b>530</b>	
<b>SINGLE PERSON HHOLD ONLY</b> – INSTITUTIONALISED (e.g. nursing home/care home)	<b>560</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY:</b> Other unproductive	<b>590</b>	<b>Go to G.2</b>

**F.6 Unknown eligibility (No contact)**

<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY:</b> Issued, not attempted/ transferred to another interviewer	<b>612</b>	<b>Go to G.3</b>
Address inaccessible	<b>652</b>	
Unable to locate address	<b>653</b>	
<b>MOVER</b> -Certain hhold moved, unable to obtain (a complete) follow up address	<b>671</b>	
<b>MOVER</b> -Follow up address found, but unable to attempt address	<b>672</b>	
<b>MOVER</b> -Follow up address is in GB, but is outside my interviewing area	<b>673</b>	
<b>MOVER</b> -Follow up address is in Northern Ireland	<b>674</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY:</b> Other unknown eligibility (verbatim reason to be keyed in the admin block)	<b>690</b>	

**F.7 Deadwood/Ineligible**

All respondents no longer eligible – died	<b>782</b>	<b>Go to G.3</b>
All respondents no longer eligible – live outside UK	<b>783</b>	
This household is no longer eligible – <u>all</u> hhold members (at this address) have moved into another issued hhold	<b>785</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY:</b> Other ineligible (verbatim response to be keyed in the admin block)	<b>790</b>	

**F.8 Unknown eligibility (Contacted)**

Unable to determine eligibility, contact made at address but information refused about hhold	<b>830</b>	<b>Go to G.3</b>
--	------------	------------------

## G: Unproductive Households

**G.1** What was the main reason for household refusal:

<b>Too busy:</b>	Looking after ill/elderly	10
	Looking after child(ren)	11
	Respondent almost never home	12
	Respondent is temporarily absent	13
	Stressful family situation	14
	Too busy (not elsewhere specified)	15
	<b>Personal reasons:</b>	Unhappy about confidentiality
	Questions too personal	21
<b>Attitudes towards survey:</b>	Respondent does not want to be bothered	22
	Nothing ever changes	23
	Survey is too long	24
	Survey is waste of time	25
	Previous bad experience with surveys	26
<b>Family pressure:</b>	Other family member opposes respondent participating	30
	Someone has convinced respondent to refuse	31
	Other household member refuses on behalf of respondent	32
<b>Other:</b>	No reason given	96
	Other reason (WRITE IN)	97

---



---

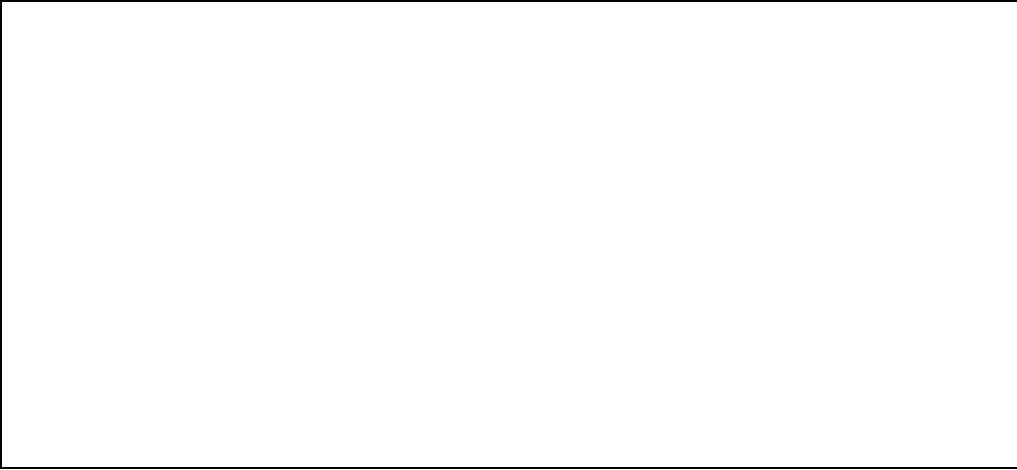


---

**G.2** If a different interviewer called again in 2-3 weeks, how likely do you think it is that they would get an interview?

Very likely	1
Likely	2
Possible	3
Unlikely	4
Very unlikely	5
Impossible to say	6

**G.3** RECORD ANY FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT UNPRODUCTIVE OUTCOME

A large, empty rectangular box with a thin black border, intended for recording further information about unproductive outcomes.

**END**







**IP4**  
**ARF**  
**B** (Cream)

Appointments Made


Final Outcome

--

P3025: Understanding Society Unit, NatCen, 101-135 Kings Road, Brentwood, Essex CM14 4LX, Telephone 01277 200 600, Fax 01277 214 117

**COMPLETE FOR SPLIT HOUSEHOLDS ONLY I.E. IF SOME OF THE SAMPLE MEMBERS HAVE LEFT THE ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD. WRITE IN DETAILS BELOW THEN START AT B1 ON PAGE 3. NB THERE IS NO SECTION A.**

SERIAL NUMBER (as original household except for last digit)																			
---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

USE 'HHOLDSPLIT' PARALLEL BLOCK FROM THE ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD - RECORD NAME & RESIDENT CODE FOR ALL ORIGINAL HHOLD MEMBERS. TRANSFER HOUSEHOLD INFO FROM ARF A.

Name	*Resident Code	Name	*Resident Code	Household information	
					Incentive Group:
					Sample Type:
					Adult Self-completion:

\*Resident code: 1 = Recorded as being in this split hhold, 2= lives in another split household, 3=confirmed as resident elsewhere, 4=deceased

Address:	Postcode:
----------	-----------

Telephone number 1:

Telephone number 2:

Contact name for call backs:

No telephone:  Number refused:

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Call Start Time (24hr clock)	VISITS RECORD Record all visits, even if no reply. For phone calls – see separate grid on page 3	*Call Status (Enter codes only)	Call End Time (24hr Clock)	Call followed by personal/non-CAPI time (tick)
1	/		:			:	
2	/		:			:	
3	/		:			:	
4	/		:			:	
5	/		:			:	
6	/		:			:	
7	/		:			:	
8	/		:			:	

\*Call Status codes: 1=No reply, 2=Contact made, 3=Appointment made, 4=Any CAPI interviewing done, 5=Any other status

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Call Start Time (24hr clock)	VISITS RECORD	*Call Status (Enter codes only)	Call End Time (24hr Clock)	Call followed by personal/non-CAPI time (tick)
				Record all visits, even if no reply. For phone calls – see separate grid on next page			
9	/		:			:	
10	/		:			:	
11	/		:			:	
12	/		:			:	
13	/		:			:	
14	/		:			:	
15	/		:			:	
16	/		:			:	
17	/		:			:	
18	/		:			:	
19	/		:			:	
20	/		:			:	
21	/		:			:	
22	/		:			:	
23	/		:			:	
24	/		:			:	
25	/		:			:	
*Call Status codes: 1=No reply, 2=Contact made, 3=Appointment made, 4=Any CAPI interviewing done, 5=Any other status							

				<b>TELEPHONE CALLS RECORD</b>
				Record all calls, even if no reply. DO NOT ENTER THESE CALLS IN THE CAPI MENU SYSTEM
Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Call Time 24hr clock	
1	/		:	
2	/		:	
3	/		:	
4	/		:	
5	/		:	
6	/		:	
7	/		:	
8	/		:	
9	/		:	
10	/		:	
11	/		:	
12	/		:	
13	/		:	
14	/		:	
15	/		:	
16	/		:	
17	/		:	
18	/		:	
19	/		:	
20	/		:	
21	/		:	
22	/		:	
23	/		:	
24	/		:	
25	/		:	



## B: Follow-up attempt 1

**B.1** Has the office provided you with an updated address for the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to B.4</b>
No	2	<b>Go to B.2</b>

**B.2** You need to trace the household. Use the checklist below to record all your tracing attempts. See your project instructions for further information on tracing. **CODE ALL THAT APPLY**

Attempted to contact the household by phone (using all numbers)	1
Attempted to make contact with the current occupants/left a tracing letter	2
Attempted to contact the neighbours/left a tracing letter	3
Phoned stable contact(s)	4
Visited stable contact(s)/left a stable contact letter	5
Posted a stable contact letter (for stable contacts outside my area)	6
Contacted letting agency/landlord	7
Checked electoral register	8

**B.3** Did you find a follow up address for the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to B.4</b>
No	2	<b>Go to F.1</b>

**B.4** RECORD ADDRESS DETAILS

Name:
Address:
Postcode:
Phone:
Mobile:
Email:

**B.5** The address is.....?

In my area	1	<b>Go to B.6</b>
In my area, but inaccessible	2	<b>Go to F.1</b>
In GB but outside my interviewing area	3	<b>Confirm with Proj manager</b>
In Northern Ireland	4	
Outside the UK	5	
Couldn't locate address	6	

- **NOTE THAT THIS INFORMATION SHOULD BE COLLECTED BEFORE MAKING CONTACT.**
- **YOU SHOULD COMPLETE ALL OF THIS SECTION**
- **FOR OFFICE REFUSALS: PLEASE VISIT THE ADDRESS BUT DO NOT APPROACH OCCUPANTS**

**B.6** ADDRESS DWELLING TYPE – CODE ONE ONLY:

Detached house/bungalow	01
Semi-detached house/bungalow	02
End terraced house/bungalow	03
Terraced house/bungalow	04
Purpose built flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	05
Purpose built flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	06
Converted flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	07
Converted flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	08
Dwelling with business premises	09
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (under 10 dwellings)	10
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (10+ dwellings)	11
Bedsitter/single occupation	12
Sheltered accommodation	13
Institution (write in)	14

Other (write in) 97

**B.7** How many floors are there at the address?

WRITE IN  

**B.8** Are any of these physical barriers to entry present at the address? **CODE ALL THAT APPLY**

Locked common entrance	1
Locked gates	2
Security staff or gatekeeper	3
Entry phone access	4
None of these	5
Unable to obtain information	6

**B.9** On what floor of the building is the address's main entrance?

CODE ONE ONLY

Basement/semi-basement	01
Ground floor/street level	02
1 <sup>st</sup> floor	03
2 <sup>nd</sup> floor	04
3 <sup>rd</sup> floor	05
4 <sup>th</sup> to 9 <sup>th</sup> floor	06
10 <sup>th</sup> to 19 <sup>th</sup> floor	07
20 <sup>th</sup> floor or higher	08
Don't know	98

**B.10** Does the address have an unkempt garden?

Yes	1
No	2
No obvious garden	3

**B.11** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of a car or van belonging to this address?

Yes, probably belonging to this address	1
Yes, unsure whether belonging to this address	2
No	3

**B.12** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of children under 10 (including babies) at this address?

Yes	1
No	2

**B.13** Are any of the following present or within **sight** or **hearing** of the address? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Boarded houses, abandoned buildings, demolished houses or demolished buildings	01
Trash, litter or junk in street / road	02
Heavy traffic on street / road	03
None	96

**B.14** Which of these best describes the condition of residential properties in the area?

Mainly good	1
Mainly fair	2
Mainly bad	3
Mainly very bad	4
Unable to obtain information	5

**B.15** How is the external condition of the address relative to other residential properties in the area?

Better	1
About the same	2
Worse	3
Unable to obtain information	4

**B.16** What is the status of this household?

All issued individuals resident (everyone lives at this address)	1	<b>Go to E.1</b>
No issued individuals resident (everyone has moved from this address)	2	<b>Go to C.1</b>
Some issued individuals resident (some sample members live here, some have moved elsewhere)	3	<b>Go to B.17</b>
Could not visit hhold (e.g. foot & mouth, swine flu, floods)	4	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Visited hhold & could not establish status	5	
All sample member(s) have died	6	<b>Go to F.1</b>

**B.17** Once you have completed the household grid, CAPI will calculate how many split households there are. You will need to open the appropriate number of ARF Bs.

1	<b>Go to E.1</b>
---	------------------

## C: Follow-up attempt 2

**C.1** Has the office provided you with an updated address for the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to C.4</b>
No	2	<b>Go to C.2</b>

**C.2** You need to trace the household. Use the checklist below to record all your tracing attempts. See your project instructions for further information on tracing. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Attempted to contact the household by phone (using all numbers)	1
Attempted to make contact with the current occupants/left a tracing letter	2
Attempted to contact the neighbours/left a tracing letter	3
Phoned stable contact(s)	4
Visited stable contact(s)/left a stable contact letter	5
Posted a stable contact letter (for stable contacts outside my area)	6
Contacted letting agency/landlord	7
Checked electoral register	8

**C.3** Did you find a follow up address for the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to C.4</b>
No	2	<b>Go to F.1</b>

**C.4** RECORD ADDRESS DETAILS

Name:
Address:
Postcode:
Phone:
Mobile:
Email:

**C.5** The address is.....

In my area	1	<b>Go to C.6</b>
In my area but inaccessible	2	<b>Go to F.1</b>
In GB but outside my interviewing area	3	<b>Confirm with Proj manager</b>
In Northern Ireland	4	
Outside the UK	5	
Couldn't locate address	6	

➤ **NOTE THAT THIS INFORMATION SHOULD BE COLLECTED BEFORE MAKING CONTACT.**

➤ **YOU SHOULD COMPLETE ALL OF THIS SECTION**

➤ **FOR OFFICE REFUSALS: PLEASE VISIT THE ADDRESS BUT DO NOT APPROACH OCCUPANTS**

**C.6** ADDRESS DWELLING TYPE - CODE ONE ONLY:

Detached house/bungalow	01
Semi-detached house/bungalow	02
End terraced house/bungalow	03
Terraced house/bungalow	04
Purpose built flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	05
Purpose built flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	06
Converted flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	07
Converted flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	08
Dwelling with business premises	09
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (under 10 dwellings)	10
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (10+ dwellings)	11
Bedsitter/single occupation	12
Sheltered accommodation	13
Institution (write in)	14

Other (write in)

**C.7** How many floors are there at the address?

WRITE IN

**C.8** Are any of these physical barriers to entry present at the address? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Locked common entrance	1
Locked gates	2
Security staff or gatekeeper	3
Entry phone access	4
None of these	5
Unable to obtain information	6



**C.9** On what floor of the building is the address's main entrance?

CODE ONE ONLY

Basement/semi-basement	01
Ground floor/street level	02
1 <sup>st</sup> floor	03
2 <sup>nd</sup> floor	04
3 <sup>rd</sup> floor	05
4 <sup>th</sup> to 9 <sup>th</sup> floor	06
10 <sup>th</sup> to 19 <sup>th</sup> floor	07
20 <sup>th</sup> floor or higher	08
Don't know	98

**C.10** Does the address have an unkempt garden?

Yes	1
No	2
No obvious garden	3

**C.11** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of a car or van belonging to this address?

Yes, probably belonging to this address	1
Yes, unsure whether belonging to this address	2
No	3

**C.12** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of children under 10 (including babies) at this address?

Yes	1
No	2

**C.13** Are any of the following present or within **sight** or **hearing** of the address? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Boarded houses, abandoned buildings, demolished houses or demolished buildings	01
Trash, litter or junk in street / road	02
Heavy traffic on street / road	03
None	96

**C.14** Which of these best describes the condition of residential properties in the area?

Mainly good	1
Mainly fair	2
Mainly bad	3
Mainly very bad	4
Unable to obtain information	5

**C.15** How is the external condition of the address relative to other residential properties in the area?

Better	1
About the same	2
Worse	3
Unable to obtain information	4

**C.16** What is the status of this household?

All issued individuals resident (everyone lives at this address)	1	<b>Go to E.1</b>
No issued individuals resident (everyone has moved from this address)	2	<b>Go to D.1</b>
Some issued individuals resident (some sample members live here, some have moved elsewhere)	3	<b>Go to C.17</b>
Could not visit hhold (e.g. foot & mouth, swine flu, floods)	4	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Visited hhold & could not establish status	5	
All sample member(s) have died	6	<b>Go to F.1</b>

**C.17** Once you have completed the household grid, CAPI will calculate how many split households there are. You will need to open the appropriate number of ARF Bs.

1	<b>Go to E.1</b>
---	------------------

## D: Follow-up attempt 3

**D.1** Has the office provided you with an updated address for the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to D.4</b>
No	2	<b>Go to D.2</b>

**D.2** You need to trace the household. Use the checklist below to record all your tracing attempts. See your project instructions for further information on tracing. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Attempted to contact the household by phone (using all numbers)	1
Attempted to make contact with the current occupants/left a tracing letter	2
Attempted to contact the neighbours/left a tracing letter	3
Phoned stable contact(s)	4
Visited stable contact(s)/left a stable contact letter	5
Posted a stable contact letter (for stable contacts outside my area)	6
Contacted letting agency/landlord	7
Checked electoral register	8

**D.3** Did you find a follow up address for the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to D.4</b>
No	2	<b>Go to F.1</b>

**D.4** RECORD ADDRESS DETAILS

Name:
Address:
Postcode:
Phone:
Mobile:
Email:

**D.5** The address is.....

In my area	1	<b>Go to D.6</b>
In my area but inaccessible	2	<b>Go to F.1</b>
In GB but outside my interviewing area	3	<b>Confirm with Proj manager</b>
In Northern Ireland	4	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Outside UK	5	
Couldn't locate address	6	

➤ **NOTE THAT THIS INFORMATION SHOULD BE COLLECTED BEFORE MAKING CONTACT.**

➤ **YOU SHOULD COMPLETE ALL OF THIS SECTION**

➤ **FOR OFFICE REFUSALS: PLEASE VISIT THE ADDRESS BUT DO NOT APPROACH OCCUPANTS**

**D.6** ADDRESS DWELLING TYPE – CODE ONE ONLY:

Detached house/bungalow	01
Semi-detached house/bungalow	02
End terraced house/bungalow	03
Terraced house/bungalow	04
Purpose built flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	05
Purpose built flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	06
Converted flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	07
Converted flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	08
Dwelling with business premises	09
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (under 10 dwellings)	10
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (10+ dwellings)	11
Bedsitter/single occupation	12
Sheltered accommodation	13
Institution (write in)	14

Other (write in)

**D.7** How many floors are there at the address?

WRITE IN

**D.8** Are any of these physical barriers to entry present at the address? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Locked common entrance	1
Locked gates	2
Security staff or gatekeeper	3
Entry phone access	4
None of these	5
Unable to obtain information	6

**D.9** On what floor of the building is the address's main entrance?

CODE ONE ONLY

Basement/semi-basement	01
Ground floor/street level	02
1 <sup>st</sup> floor	03
2 <sup>nd</sup> floor	04
3 <sup>rd</sup> floor	05
4 <sup>th</sup> to 9 <sup>th</sup> floor	06
10 <sup>th</sup> to 19 <sup>th</sup> floor	07
20 <sup>th</sup> floor or higher	08
Don't know	98

**D.10** Does the address have an **unkempt garden**?

Yes	1
No	2
No obvious garden	3

**D.11** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of a car or van belonging to this address?

Yes, probably belonging to this address	1
Yes, unsure whether belonging to this address	2
No	3

**D.12** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of children under 10 (including babies) at this address?

Yes	1
No	2

**D.13** Are any of the following present or within **sight** or **hearing** of the address? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Boarded houses, abandoned buildings, demolished houses or demolished buildings	01
Trash, litter or junk in street / road	02
Heavy traffic on street / road	03
None	96

**D.14** Which of these best describes the condition of residential properties in the area?

Mainly good	1
Mainly fair	2
Mainly bad	3
Mainly very bad	4
Unable to obtain information	5

**D.15** How is the external condition of the address relative to other residential properties in the area?

Better	1
About the same	2
Worse	3
Unable to obtain information	4

**D.16** What is the status of this household?

All issued individuals resident (everyone lives at this address)	1	<b>Go to E.1</b>
No issued individuals resident (everyone has <u>moved</u> from this address)	2	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Some issued individuals resident (some sample members live here, some have moved elsewhere)	3	<b>Go to D.17</b>
Could not visit hhold (e.g. foot & mouth, swine flu, floods)	4	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Visited hhold & could not establish status	5	
All sample member(s) have died	6	<b>Go to F.1</b>

**D.17** Once you have completed the household grid, CAPI will calculate how many split households there are. You will need to open the appropriate number of ARF Bs

1	<b>Go to E.1</b>
---	------------------

## E: Eligible Households

### COMPLETE E1 & E2 FOR ALL ELIGIBLE HHOLDS AT INITIAL CONTACT

**E.1** Did the household respondent(s) query any of the following topics?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PURPOSE (e.g. "What's the purpose? What's all this about?")	01
INTERVIEW LENGTH (e.g. "How long will this take?")	02
PANEL DESIGN (e.g. "You'll be coming back next year?")	03
CONFIDENTIALITY (e.g. "Who's going to see the answers?")	04
INCENTIVE/PAYMENT (e.g. "What's in it for us/me?")	05
OTHER QUERY	97
NO QUERIES	96

**E.2** How strongly did the respondent resist co-operation?

NB this question refers to when you first made initial contact.

CODE ONE ONLY

No resistance	1
Soft resistance	2
Moderate resistance	3
Firm resistance	4

## F: Final Outcome

**F.1 IF TRACING BEGUN, THE HOUSEHOLD OUTCOME CODE SHOULD RELATE TO THE LAST TRACING ATTEMPT.**

**THIS IS A SPLIT HOUSEHOLD – RECORD A HOUSEHOLD OUTCOME CODE BELOW FOR THOSE WHO HAVE MOVED TO THIS ADDRESS. REMEMBER TO RECORD A NEW ADDRESS FOR THIS HOUSEHOLD ON THE FRONT OF THE ARF.**

**F.2 Productive**

Completed household questionnaire and interviewed <b>all</b> eligible hhold members	<b>110</b>	<b>END</b>
Completed household questionnaire and at least one individual interview	<b>210</b>	
Completed household questionnaire but no individual interviews	<b>211</b>	

**F.3 Non-contact**

No contact with anyone at the address after 6+ calls	<b>310</b>	<b>Go to G.2</b>
Contact made at address, but not with responsible adult	<b>322</b>	
Contact made but no subsequent contact	<b>391</b>	

**F.4 Refusal**

Office refusal	<b>410</b>	<b>END</b>
Refusal before interview	<b>430</b>	<b>Go to G.1</b>
Proxy refusal	<b>432</b>	
Refusal during interview	<b>440</b>	
Broken appointment – no recontact	<b>450</b>	<b>Go to G.2</b>

**F.5 Other unproductive**

<b>SINGLE PERSON HHOLD ONLY</b> – Ill at home during survey period	<b>510</b>	<b>Go to G.3</b>
<b>SINGLE PERSON HHOLD ONLY</b> – away/in hospital throughout f/work period	<b>520</b>	
<b>SINGLE PERSON HHOLD ONLY</b> – Physically or mentally incapable	<b>530</b>	
<b>SINGLE PERSON HHOLD ONLY</b> - INSTITUTIONALISED (e.g.: nursing home/care home)	<b>560</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY:</b> Other unproductive	<b>590</b>	<b>Go to G.2</b>

**F.6 Unknown eligibility (No contact)**

<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY:</b> Issued, not attempted/ transferred to another interviewer	<b>612</b>	<b>Go to G.3</b>
Address inaccessible	<b>652</b>	
Unable to locate address	<b>653</b>	
<b>MOVER</b> -Certain hhold moved, unable to obtain (a complete) follow up address	<b>671</b>	
<b>MOVER</b> -Follow up address found, but unable to attempt address	<b>672</b>	
<b>MOVER</b> -Follow up address is in GB, but is outside my interviewing area	<b>673</b>	
<b>MOVER</b> -Follow up address is in Northern Ireland	<b>674</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY:</b> Other unknown eligibility (verbatim reason to be keyed in the admin block)	<b>690</b>	

**F.7 Deadwood/Ineligible**

<u>All</u> respondents no longer eligible – died	<b>782</b>	<b>Go to G.3</b>
<u>All</u> respondents no longer eligible – live outside UK	<b>783</b>	
This household is no longer eligible – <u>all</u> hhold members (at this address) have moved into another issued hhold	<b>785</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY:</b> Other ineligible (verbatim response to be keyed in the admin block)	<b>790</b>	

**F.8 Unknown eligibility (Contacted)**

Unable to determine eligibility, contact made at address but information refused about hhold	<b>830</b>	<b>Go to G.3</b>
--	------------	------------------

## G: Unproductive Households

### G.1 What was the main reason for household refusal:

<b>Too busy:</b>	Looking after ill/elderly	10
	Looking after child(ren)	11
	Respondent almost never home	12
	Respondent is temporarily absent	13
	Stressful family situation	14
	Too busy (not elsewhere specified)	15
<b>Personal reasons:</b>	Unhappy about confidentiality	20
	Questions too personal	21
<b>Attitudes towards survey:</b>	Respondent does not want to be bothered	22
	Nothing ever changes	23
	Survey is too long	24
	Survey is waste of time	25
	Previous bad experience with surveys	26
<b>Family pressure:</b>	Other family member opposes respondent participating	30
	Someone has convinced respondent to refuse	31
	Other household member refuses on behalf of respondent	32
<b>Other:</b>	No reason given	96
	Other reason (WRITE IN)	97

### G.2 If a different interviewer called again in 2-3 weeks, how likely do you think it is that they would get an interview?

Very likely	1
Likely	2
Possible	3
Unlikely	4
Very unlikely	5
Impossible to say	6



# ARF REFRESH1A

(Purple)

Appointments Made


Final Outcome

--

P3025: Understanding Society Unit, NatCen, 101-135 Kings Road, Brentwood, Essex CM14 4LX, Telephone 01277 200 600, Fax 01277 214 117

ADDRESS DETAILS	
Serial:	FA:

HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION
Incentive Group:
Adult Self-completion:
Sample type:
ARF Type:

DU

HH

DU/HHOLD SELECTION LABEL

Title, first name, surname

Name of selected person:

Telephone number 1:

Telephone number 2:

Contact name for call backs:

No telephone:

Number refused:

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Call Start Time (24hr clock)	VISITS RECORD		*Call Status (Enter codes only)	Call End Time (24hr Clock)	Call followed by personal/non-CAPI time (tick)
				Record all visits, even if no reply. For phone calls – see separate grid on next page				
1	/		:				:	
2	/		:				:	
3	/		:				:	
4	/		:				:	
5	/		:				:	
6	/		:				:	
7	/		:				:	

\*Call Status codes: 1= No reply, 2 =Contact made, 3 =Appointment made, 4 = Any CAPI interviewing done, 5= Any other status





## A: Tracing Address & Observations

**A.1** Is this address DEADWOOD (not traceable, residential and occupied as main residence)?

Yes, deadwood	1	<b>Go to E.6</b>
No/Unsure	2	<b>Go to A.2</b>

**NOTE THAT INFORMATION SHOULD BE COLLECTED BEFORE MAKING CONTACT. FOR OFFICE REFUSALS: PLEASE VISIT THE ADDRESS BUT DO NOT APPROACH OCCUPANTS.**

**A.2** ADDRESS DWELLING TYPE (CODE ONE ONLY):

Detached house/bungalow	01
Semi-detached house/bungalow	02
End terraced house/bungalow	03
Terraced house/bungalow	04
Purpose built flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	05
Purpose built flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	06
Converted flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	07
Converted flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	08
Dwelling with business premises	09
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (under 10 dwellings)	10
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (10+ dwellings)	11
Bedsitter/single occupation	12
Sheltered accommodation	13
Other (write in)	97

---

**A.3** How many floors are there at the address? (WRITE IN)

--	--

**A.4** On what floor of the building is the address's main entrance (**CODE ONE ONLY**)?

Basement/semi-basement	01
Ground floor/street level	02
1 <sup>st</sup> floor	03
2 <sup>nd</sup> floor	04
3 <sup>rd</sup> floor	05
4 <sup>th</sup> to 9 <sup>th</sup> floor	06
10 <sup>th</sup> to 19 <sup>th</sup> floor	07
20 <sup>th</sup> floor or higher	08
Don't know	98

**A.5** Are any of these physical barriers to entry present at the address?  
(CODE ALL THAT APPLY)

Locked common entrance	1
Locked gates	2
Security staff or gatekeeper	3
Entry phone access	4
None of these	5
Unable to obtain information	6

**A.6** Does the address have an **unkempt garden**?

Yes	1
No	2
No obvious garden	3

**A.7** Based on your observation, is it likely that this address has a **car or van**?

Definitely has a car / van	1
Likely	2
Unlikely	3
Definitely does not have a car / van	4
Cannot tell from observation	8

**A.8** Based on your observation, is it likely that this address contains one or more **children aged under 10** (including babies)?

Definitely has a child / children aged under 10	1
Likely	2
Unlikely	3
Definitely does not have a child / children aged under 10	4
Cannot tell from observation	8

**A.9** Are any of the following present or within **sight** or **hearing** of the address? (CODE ALL THAT APPLY)

Boarded houses, abandoned buildings, demolished houses or demolished buildings	01
Trash, litter or junk in street / road	02
Heavy traffic on street / road	03
None	96

**A.10** Which of these best describes the condition of residential properties in the area?

Mainly good	1
Mainly fair	2
Mainly bad	3
Mainly very bad	4
Unable to obtain information	5

**A.11** How is the external condition of the address relative to other residential properties in the area?

Better	1
About the same	2
Worse	3
Unable to obtain information	4

## B: Selection of dwelling units (DUs)

**B.1** Is the address residential and occupied as main residence?

Yes	1	Go to B.2
Unsure (no contact)	2	Go to E.5
Unsure (contact made)	3	Go to E.7
Office refusal	4	Go to E.3 (code 410)

**B.2** How many dwelling units (DUs) are at the address. WRITE IN NUMBER OF DUs.

--	--

and then code

1 DU	1	Go to C.1
2+ DUs	2	Go to B.3
Unsure about number of DUs – no contact	3	Go to E.2
Unsure about number of DUs – information refused	4	Go to E.3

**B.3** List all dwelling units in flat/room number order OR from bottom to top of building, left to right, front to back (continue on separate sheet if necessary).

DU Code	Description	DU Code	Description	DU Code	Description
01		05		09	
02		06		10	
03		07		11	
04		08		12	

- **If 4-12 DUs:** Select 3 DUs using DU/HH selection label on page 1 and ring on grid above.
- **IF 13+ DUs:** Select 3 DUs using the lookup chart in project instructions and ring on grid above.

**B.4** Enter details of selected DUs

	Selected DU	ARF to Use
DU 1		Continue on this ARF
DU 2		Open ARF <b>REFRESH2</b> transfer sn, address and DU=2
DU 3		Open ARF <b>REFRESH2</b> , transfer sn, address and DU=3

**B.5** Is the selected DU residential and occupied?

Yes	1	Go to C.1
No	2	Go to E.6
Unsure – contact made	3	Go to E.7
Unsure – no contact	4	Go to E.5

## C: Selection of households (HHs)

### C.1 ESTABLISH NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS IN SELECTED DU

Count a group of people as a hhold if they a) share one meal per day or b) sharing living accommodation.

Write in number of HHs 

--	--

 And then code

1 HH	1	<b>Go to C.4</b>
2+ HHs	2	<b>Go to C.2</b>
Unsure about number of HHs – no contact	3	<b>Go to E.2</b>
Unsure about number of HHs – information refused	4	<b>Go to E.3</b>

### C.2 List households in alphabetical order of names. Identify households by the first names or initials of adult members of the household. If more than one adult per household, list the adult with the name first in the alphabet in each household (continue on separate sheet if necessary).

HH Code	Name/Initials	HH Code	Name/Initials	HH Code	Name/Initials
<b>01</b>		<b>05</b>		<b>09</b>	
<b>02</b>		<b>06</b>		<b>10</b>	
<b>03</b>		<b>07</b>		<b>11</b>	
<b>04</b>		<b>08</b>		<b>12</b>	

- **If 4-12 HHs:** Select 3 HHs using DU/HH selection label on page 1 and ring on grid above.
- **IF 13+ HHs:** Select 3 HHs using the lookup chart in project instructions and ring on grid above.

### C.3 Enter details of selected HHs

	Selected HH	ARF to Use
HH 1		Continue on this ARF
HH 2		Open ARF <b>REFRESH3</b> , transfer sn, address and DU=1, HH=2
HH 3		Open ARF <b>REFRESH3</b> , transfer sn, address and DU=1, HH=3

### C.4 Check address of selected DU/HH is correct and complete, if not amend address label on front page

## D: Eligible Households

**D.1** Did the household respondent query any of the following topics  
(CODE ALL THAT APPLY)?

PURPOSE (e.g. "What's the purpose? What's all this about?")	01
INTERVIEW LENGTH (e.g. "How long will this take?")	02
PANEL DESIGN (e.g. "You'll be coming back next year?")	03
CONFIDENTIALITY (e.g. "Who's going to see the answers?")	04
INCENTIVE/PAYMENT (e.g. "What's in it for us/me?")	05
OTHER QUERY	97
NO QUERIES	96

**D.2** How strongly did the respondent resist co-operation? CODE ONE ONLY

NB: this question only refers to when you made initial contact.

No resistance	1
Soft resistance	2
Moderate resistance	3
Firm resistance	4

## E: Final Outcome

### E.1 Productive

Completed household questionnaire and interviewed <b>all</b> eligible household members	<b>110</b>	<b>END</b>
Completed household questionnaire and at least one individual interview	<b>210</b>	
Completed household questionnaire but no individual interviews	<b>211</b>	

### E.2 Non-contact

No contact after 6+ calls	<b>310</b>	<b>Go to F.8</b>
Contact made at address, not with household member	<b>320</b>	
Contact made at address, but not with anyone at selected DU	<b>321</b>	
Contact made at (selected) hhold, but not with responsible adult	<b>322</b>	
Contact made at (selected) DU but not with selected hhold	<b>328</b>	
Contact made but no subsequent contact	<b>391</b>	

### E.3 Refusal

Office refusal	<b>410</b>	<b>END</b>
Contact made but all information refused about number of DUs at address	<b>421</b>	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Contact made but all information refused about household	<b>422</b>	
Contact made at DU, but information refused about number of households	<b>428</b>	
Refusal before interview	<b>431</b>	
Proxy refusal	<b>432</b>	
Refusal during interview	<b>440</b>	<b>Go to F.2</b>
Broken appointment – no recontact	<b>450</b>	

### E.4 Other unproductive

<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other unproductive</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>Go to F.2</b>
---	------------	------------------

### E.5 Unknown eligibility (No contact)

<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Issued, not attempted/transferred to another interviewer</b>	<b>612</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Inaccessible</b>	<b>620</b>	
Unable to locate address	<b>630</b>	
Unknown whether address is residential: No contact after 6+ calls	<b>640</b>	
Residential: unknown if eligible person(s) due to non-contact after 6+ calls	<b>650</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other unknown eligibility (verbatim reason to be keyed in Admin block)</b>	<b>690</b>	

### E.6 Deadwood/Ineligible

Not yet built/under construction	<b>710</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
Demolished/derelict	<b>720</b>	
Vacant/empty housing unit	<b>730</b>	
Non-residential address (e.g business, school, office, factory etc)	<b>740</b>	
Address occupied, no resident household (e.g. occupied holiday/weekend home)	<b>750</b>	
Communal establishment/institution – no private dwellings	<b>760</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other ineligible</b>	<b>790</b>	

### E.7 Unknown eligibility (Contacted)

Information refused about whether address is residential	<b>810</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
Contact made but not with someone who can confirm the presence of a resident hhold	<b>820</b>	
Information refused about whether resident(s) are eligible	<b>830</b>	
Unable to confirm eligibility of resident(s) due to a lack of knowledge	<b>840</b>	
Unable to confirm eligibility of resident(s) due to a language barrier	<b>850</b>	
Other unknown eligibility	<b>890</b>	

## F: Unproductive Households

**F.1** What was the main reason for household refusal

<b>Too busy:</b>	Looking after ill/elderly	<b>10</b>
	Looking after child(ren)	<b>11</b>
	Respondent almost never home	<b>12</b>
	Respondent is temporarily absent	<b>13</b>
	Stressful family situation	<b>14</b>
<b>Personal reasons:</b>	Too busy (not elsewhere specified)	<b>15</b>
	Unhappy about confidentiality	<b>20</b>
<b>Attitudes towards survey:</b>	Questions too personal	<b>21</b>
	Respondent does not want to be bothered	<b>22</b>
	Nothing ever changes	<b>23</b>
	Survey is too long	<b>24</b>
	Survey is waste of time	<b>25</b>
<b>Family pressure:</b>	Previous bad experience with surveys	<b>26</b>
	Other family member opposes respondent participating	<b>30</b>
	Someone has convinced respondent to refuse	<b>31</b>
	Other hhold member refuses on behalf of respondent	<b>32</b>
<b>Other:</b>	No reason given	<b>96</b>
	Other reason (WRITE IN)	<b>97</b>

---



---



---

**F.2** Approximate age of the person seen? (Write in)

--	--

**F.3** Sex of person seen

Male	1
Female	2

**F.4** Ethnic background

White	1
Non-white	2



**F.5** Was English the first language of the person spoken to?

Yes	1
No	2
Don't know	8

**F.6** Did you establish the number of people in the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to F.7</b>
No	2	<b>Go to F.8</b>

**F.7** Write in number of people in each of following age groups

Number aged 16+		
Number aged 10-15		
Number aged 0-9		

**F.8** If a different interviewer called again in 2-3 weeks, how likely do you think it is that they would get an interview?

Very likely	1
Likely	2
Possible	3
Unlikely	4
Very unlikely	5
Impossible to say	6

**F.9** RECORD ANY FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT UNPRODUCTIVE OUTCOME (IF DEADWOOD THEN ALSO WHERE INFORMATION RECEIVED)

--

**END**



# ARF REFRESH1B

(Blue)

Appointments Made


Final Outcome

P3025: Understanding Society Unit, NatCen, 101-135 Kings Road, Brentwood, Essex CM14 4LX, Telephone 01277 200 600, Fax 01277 214 117

ADDRESS DETAILS	
Serial:	FA:

HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION
Incentive Group:
Adult Self-completion:
Sample Type:
ARF Type:

DU

HH

DU/HHOLD SELECTION LABEL

Title, first name, surname

Name of selected person:

Telephone number 1:

Telephone number 2:

Contact name for call backs:

No telephone:  Number refused:

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Call Start Time (24hr clock)	VISITS RECORD Record all visits, even if no reply. For phone calls – see separate grid on next page	*Call Status (Enter codes only)	Call End Time (24hr Clock)	Call followed by personal/non-CAPI time (tick)
1	/		:			:	
2	/		:			:	
3	/		:			:	
4	/		:			:	
5	/		:			:	
6	/		:			:	
7	/		:			:	

**\*Call Status codes:** 1= No reply, 2 =Contact made, 3 =Appointment made, 4 = Any CAPI interviewing done, 5= Any other status



## A: Tracing Address & Observations

**A.1** Is this address DEADWOOD (not traceable, residential and occupied as main residence)?

Yes, deadwood	1	<b>Go to E.6</b>
No/Unsure	2	<b>Go to A.2</b>

**NOTE THAT INFORMATION SHOULD BE COLLECTED BEFORE MAKING CONTACT. FOR OFFICE REFUSALS: PLEASE VISIT THE ADDRESS BUT DO NOT APPROACH OCCUPANTS.**

**A.2** ADDRESS DWELLING TYPE (CODE ONE ONLY):

Detached house/bungalow	01
Semi-detached house/bungalow	02
End terraced house/bungalow	03
Terraced house/bungalow	04
Purpose built flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	05
Purpose built flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	06
Converted flat/maisonette (under 10 dwellings)	07
Converted flat/maisonette (10+ dwellings)	08
Dwelling with business premises	09
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (under 10 dwellings)	10
Bedsitter in multiple occupation (10+ dwellings)	11
Bedsitter/single occupation	12
Sheltered accommodation	13
Other (write in)	97

**A.3** How many floors are there at the address? (WRITE IN)

--	--

**A.4** On what floor of the building is the address's main entrance (**CODE ONE ONLY**)?

Basement/semi-basement	01
Ground floor/street level	02
1 <sup>st</sup> floor	03
2 <sup>nd</sup> floor	04
3 <sup>rd</sup> floor	05
4 <sup>th</sup> to 9 <sup>th</sup> floor	06
10 <sup>th</sup> to 19 <sup>th</sup> floor	07
20 <sup>th</sup> floor or higher	08
Don't know	98

**A.5** Are any of these physical barriers to entry present at the address?  
(CODE ALL THAT APPLY)

Locked common entrance	1
Locked gates	2
Security staff or gatekeeper	3
Entry phone access	4
None of these	5
Unable to obtain information	6

**A.6** Does the address have an **unkempt garden**?

Yes	1
No	2
No obvious garden	3

**A.7** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of a car or a van belonging to this address?

Yes, probably belonging to this address	1
Yes, unsure whether belonging to this address	2
No	3

**A.8** Standing outside, can you observe any signs of children under 10 (including babies) at this address?

Yes	1
No	2

**A.9** Are any of the following present or within **sight** or **hearing** of the address? (CODE ALL THAT APPLY)

Boarded houses, abandoned buildings, demolished houses or demolished buildings	01
Trash, litter or junk in street / road	02
Heavy traffic on street / road	03
None	96

**A.10** Which of these best describes the condition of residential properties in the area?

Mainly good	1
Mainly fair	2
Mainly bad	3
Mainly very bad	4
Unable to obtain information	5

**A.11** How is the external condition of the address relative to other residential properties in the area?

Better	1
About the same	2
Worse	3
Unable to obtain information	4

## B: Selection of dwelling units (DUs)

**B.1** Is the address residential and occupied as main residence?

Yes	1	Go to B.2
Unsure (no contact)	2	Go to E.5
Unsure (contact made)	3	Go to E.7
Office refusal	4	Go to E.3 (code 410)

**B.2** How many dwelling units (DUs) are at the address. WRITE IN NUMBER OF DUs.

--	--

and then code

1 DU	1	Go to C.1
2+ DUs	2	Go to B.3
Unsure about number of DUs – no contact	3	Go to E.2
Unsure about number of DUs – information refused	4	Go to E.3

**B.3** List all dwelling units in flat/room number order OR from bottom to top of building, left to right, front to back (continue on separate sheet if necessary).

DU Code	Description	DU Code	Description	DU Code	Description
01		05		09	
02		06		10	
03		07		11	
04		08		12	

- **If 4-12 DUs:** Select 3 DUs using DU/HH selection label on page 1 and ring on grid above.
- **IF 13+ DUs:** Select 3 DUs using the lookup chart in project instructions and ring on grid above.

**B.4** Enter details of selected DUs

	Selected DU	ARF to Use	
DU 1			Continue on this ARF
DU 2			Open ARF <b>REFRESH2</b> transfer sn, address and DU=2
DU 3			Open ARF <b>REFRESH2</b> , transfer sn, address and DU=3

**B.5** Is the selected DU residential and occupied?

Yes	1	Go to C.1
No	2	Go to E.6
Unsure – contact made	3	Go to E.7
Unsure – no contact	4	Go to E.5

## C: Selection of households (HHs)

### C.1 ESTABLISH NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS IN SELECTED DU

Count a group of people as a hhold if they a) share one meal per day or b) sharing living accommodation.

Write in number of HHs 

--	--

 and then code

1 HH	1	<b>Go to C.4</b>
2+ HHs	2	<b>Go to C.2</b>
Unsure about number of HHs – no contact	3	<b>Go to E.2</b>
Unsure about number of HHs – information refused	4	<b>Go to E.3</b>

### C.2 List households in alphabetical order of names. Identify households by the first names or initials of adult members of the household. If more than one adult per household, list the adult with the name first in the alphabet in each household (continue on separate sheet if necessary).

HH Code	Name/Initials	HH Code	Name/Initials	HH Code	Name/Initials
01		05		09	
02		06		10	
03		07		11	
04		08		12	

- **If 4-12 HHs:** Select 3 HHs using DU/HH selection label on page 1 and ring on grid above.
- **IF 13+ HHs:** Select 3 HHs using the lookup chart in project instructions and ring on grid above.

### C.3 Enter details of selected HHs

	Selected HH	ARF to Use
HH 1		Continue on this ARF
HH 2		Open ARF <b>REFRESH3</b> , transfer sn, address and DU=1, HH=2
HH 3		Open ARF <b>REFRESH3</b> , transfer sn, address and DU=1, HH=3

### C.4 Check address of selected DU/HH is correct and complete, if not amend address label on front page



## D: Eligible Households

**D.1** Did the household respondent query any of the following topics  
(CODE ALL THAT APPLY)?

PURPOSE (e.g. "What's the purpose? What's all this about?")	01
INTERVIEW LENGTH (e.g. "How long will this take?")	02
PANEL DESIGN (e.g. "You'll be coming back next year?")	03
CONFIDENTIALITY (e.g. "Who's going to see the answers?")	04
INCENTIVE/PAYMENT (e.g. "What's in it for us/me?")	05
OTHER QUERY	97
NO QUERIES	96

**D.2** How strongly did the respondent resist co-operation? CODE ONE ONLY

NB: This question refers to when you made initial contact.

No resistance	1
Soft resistance	2
Moderate resistance	3
Firm resistance	4

## E: Final Outcome

### E.1 Productive

Completed household questionnaire and interviewed <b>all</b> eligible household members	<b>110</b>	<b>END</b>
Completed household questionnaire and at least one individual interview	<b>210</b>	
Completed household questionnaire but no individual interviews	<b>211</b>	

### E.2 Non-contact

No contact after 6+ calls	<b>310</b>	<b>Go to F.8</b>
Contact made at address, not with household member	<b>320</b>	
Contact made at address, but not with anyone at selected DU	<b>321</b>	
Contact made at (selected) hhold, but not with responsible adult	<b>322</b>	
Contact made at (selected) DU but not with selected hhold	<b>328</b>	
Contact made but no subsequent contact	<b>391</b>	

### E.3 Refusal

Office refusal	<b>410</b>	<b>END</b>
Contact made but all information refused about number of DUs at address	<b>421</b>	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Contact made but all information refused about household	<b>422</b>	
Contact made at DU, but information refused about number of households	<b>428</b>	
Refusal before interview	<b>431</b>	
Proxy refusal	<b>432</b>	
Refusal during interview	<b>440</b>	<b>Go to F.2</b>
Broken appointment – no recontact	<b>450</b>	

### E.4 Other unproductive

<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other unproductive</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>Go to F.2</b>
---	------------	------------------

### E.5 Unknown eligibility (No contact)

<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Issued, not attempted/transferred to another interviewer</b>	<b>612</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Inaccessible</b>	<b>620</b>	
Unable to locate address	<b>630</b>	
Unknown whether address is residential: No contact after 6+ calls	<b>640</b>	
Residential: unknown if eligible person(s) due to non-contact after 6+ calls	<b>650</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other unknown eligibility (verbatim reason to be keyed in Admin block)</b>	<b>690</b>	

### E.6 Deadwood/Ineligible

Not yet built/under construction	<b>710</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
Demolished/derelict	<b>720</b>	
Vacant/empty housing unit	<b>730</b>	
Non-residential address (e.g business, school, office, factory etc)	<b>740</b>	
Address occupied, no resident household (e.g. occupied holiday/weekend home)	<b>750</b>	
Communal establishment/institution – no private dwellings	<b>760</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other ineligible</b>	<b>790</b>	

### E.7 Unknown eligibility (Contacted)

Information refused about whether address is residential	<b>810</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
Contact made but not with someone who can confirm the presence of a resident hhold	<b>820</b>	
Information refused about whether resident(s) are eligible	<b>830</b>	
Unable to confirm eligibility of resident(s) due to a lack of knowledge	<b>840</b>	
Unable to confirm eligibility of resident(s) due to a language barrier	<b>850</b>	
Other unknown eligibility	<b>890</b>	

## F: Unproductive Households

**F.1** What was the main reason for household refusal

<b>Too busy:</b>	Looking after ill/elderly	<b>10</b>
	Looking after child(ren)	<b>11</b>
	Respondent almost never home	<b>12</b>
	Respondent is temporarily absent	<b>13</b>
	Stressful family situation	<b>14</b>
	Too busy (not elsewhere specified)	<b>15</b>
	<b>Personal reasons:</b>	Unhappy about confidentiality
	Questions too personal	<b>21</b>
<b>Attitudes towards survey:</b>	Respondent does not want to be bothered	<b>22</b>
	Nothing ever changes	<b>23</b>
	Survey is too long	<b>24</b>
	Survey is waste of time	<b>25</b>
	Previous bad experience with surveys	<b>26</b>
<b>Family pressure:</b>	Other family member opposes respondent participating	<b>30</b>
	Someone has convinced respondent to refuse	<b>31</b>
	Other household member refuses on behalf of respondent	<b>32</b>
<b>Other:</b>	No reason given	<b>96</b>
	Other reason (WRITE IN)	<b>97</b>

---



---



---

**F.2** Approximate age of the person seen? (Write in)

--	--

**F.3** Sex of person seen

Male	1
Female	2

**F.4** Ethnic background

White	1
Non-white	2

**F.5** Was English the first language of the person spoken to?

Yes	1
No	2
Don't know	8

**F.6** Did you establish the number of people in the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to F.7</b>
No	2	<b>Go to F.8</b>

**F.7** Write in number of people in each of following age groups

Number aged 16+		
Number aged 10-15		
Number aged 0-9		

**F.8** If a different interviewer called again in 2-3 weeks, how likely do you think it is that they would get an interview?

Very likely	1
Likely	2
Possible	3
Unlikely	4
Very unlikely	5
Impossible to say	6

**F.9** RECORD ANY FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT UNPRODUCTIVE OUTCOME (IF DEADWOOD THEN ALSO WHERE INFORMATION RECEIVED)

**END**

**G.3** RECORD ANY FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT UNPRODUCTIVE OUTCOME

**END**



# ARF REFRESH2

(Grey)

Appointments Made


Final Outcome

--

P3025: Understanding Society Unit, NatCen, 101-135 Kings Road, Brentwood, Essex CM14 4LX, Telephone 01277 200 600, Fax 01277 214 117

ADDRESS DETAILS

DU/HHOLD SELECTION LABEL

DU (2,3)

HH

HHOLD INFORMATION LABEL
Incentive Group:
Adult Self-completion:
Sample Type:

Title, first name, surname

Name of selected person:

Telephone number 1:

Telephone number 2:

Contact name for call backs:

No telephone:  Number refused:

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Call Start Time (24hr clock)	VISITS RECORD		*Call Status (Enter codes only)	Call End Time (24hr Clock)	Call followed by personal/non-CAPI time (tick)
				Record all visits, even if no reply. For phone calls - see separate grid on next page				
1	/		:				:	
2	/		:				:	
3	/		:				:	
4	/		:				:	
5	/		:				:	
6	/		:				:	



## B: Selection of dwelling units (DUs)

**B.5** Is the selected DU residential and occupied?

Yes	1	Go to C.1
No	2	Go to E.6
Unsure – contact made	3	Go to E.7
Unsure – no contact	4	Go to E.5

## C: Selection of households (HHs)

**C.1** ESTABLISH NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS IN SELECTED DU

Count a group of people as a hhold if they a) share one meal per day or b) sharing living accommodation.

Write in number of HHs 

--	--

 and then code

1 HH	1	Go to C.4
2+ HHs	2	Go to C.2
Unsure about number of HHs – no contact	3	Go to E.2
Unsure about number of HHs – information refused	4	Go to E.3

**C.2** List households in alphabetical order of names. Identify households by the first names or initials of adult members of the household. If more than one adult per household, list the adult with the name first in the alphabet in each household. (continue on separate sheet if necessary).

HH Code	Name/Initials	HH Code	Name/Initials	HH Code	Name/Initials
01		05		09	
02		06		10	
03		07		11	
04		08		12	

- **If 4-12 HHs:** Select 3 HHs using DU/HH selection label on page 1 and ring on grid above.
- **IF 13+ HHs:** Select 3 HHs using the lookup chart in project instructions and ring on grid above.

**C.3** Enter details of selected HHs

**Selected HH    ARF to Use**

HH 1	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"><tr><td style="width: 30px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 30px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table>			Continue on this ARF
HH 2	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"><tr><td style="width: 30px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 30px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table>			Open ARF <b>REFRESH3</b> , transfer sn, address, Dwelling Unit number, and HH=2
HH 3	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"><tr><td style="width: 30px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 30px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table>			Open ARF <b>REFRESH3</b> , transfer sn, address, Dwelling Unit number, and HH=3

**C.4** Check address of selected DU/HH is correct and complete, if not amend address label on front page



## D: Eligible Households

**D.1** Did the household respondent query any of the following topics  
(CODE ALL THAT APPLY)?

PURPOSE (e.g. "What's the purpose? What's all this about?")	01
INTERVIEW LENGTH (e.g. "How long will this take?")	02
PANEL DESIGN (e.g. "You'll be coming back next year?")	03
CONFIDENTIALITY (e.g. "Who's going to see the answers?")	04
INCENTIVE/PAYMENT (e.g. "What's in it for us/me?")	05
OTHER QUERY	97
NO QUERIES	96

**D.2** How strongly did the respondent resist co-operation? CODE ONE ONLY

NB: This question refers to when you first made initial contact.

No resistance	1
Soft resistance	2
Moderate resistance	3
Firm resistance	4

## E: Final Outcome

### E.1 Productive

Completed household questionnaire and interviewed <b>all</b> eligible household members	<b>110</b>	<b>END</b>
Completed household questionnaire and at least one individual interview	<b>210</b>	
Completed household questionnaire but no individual interviews	<b>211</b>	

### E.2 Non-contact

No contact after 6+ calls	<b>310</b>	<b>Go to F.8</b>
Contact made at address, not with household member	<b>320</b>	
Contact made at address, but not with anyone at selected DU	<b>321</b>	
Contact made at (selected) hhold, but not with responsible adult	<b>322</b>	
Contact made at (selected) DU but not with selected hhold	<b>328</b>	
Contact made but no subsequent contact	<b>391</b>	

### E.3 Refusal

Office refusal	<b>410</b>	<b>END</b>
Contact made but all information refused about number of DUs at address	<b>421</b>	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Contact made but all information refused about household	<b>422</b>	
Contact made at DU, but information refused about number of households	<b>428</b>	
Refusal before interview	<b>431</b>	
Proxy refusal	<b>432</b>	
Refusal during interview	<b>440</b>	<b>Go to F.2</b>
Broken appointment – no recontact	<b>450</b>	

### E.4 Other unproductive

<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other unproductive</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>Go to F.2</b>
---	------------	------------------

### E.5 Unknown eligibility (No contact)

<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Issued, not attempted/transferred to another interviewer</b>	<b>612</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Inaccessible</b>	<b>620</b>	
Unable to locate address	<b>630</b>	
Unknown whether address is residential: No contact after 6+ calls	<b>640</b>	
Residential: unknown if eligible person(s) due to non-contact after 6+ calls	<b>650</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other unknown eligibility (verbatim reason to be keyed in Admin block)</b>	<b>690</b>	

### E.6 Deadwood/Ineligible

Not yet built/under construction	<b>710</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
Demolished/derelect	<b>720</b>	
Vacant/empty housing unit	<b>730</b>	
Non-residential address (e.g business, school, office, factory etc)	<b>740</b>	
Address occupied, no resident household (e.g. occupied holiday/weekend home)	<b>750</b>	
Communal establishment/institution – no private dwellings	<b>760</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other ineligible</b>	<b>790</b>	

### E.7 Unknown eligibility (Contacted)

Information refused about whether address is residential	<b>810</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
Contact made but not with someone who can confirm the presence of a resident hhold	<b>820</b>	
Information refused about whether resident(s) are eligible	<b>830</b>	
Unable to confirm eligibility of resident(s) due to a lack of knowledge	<b>840</b>	
Unable to confirm eligibility of resident(s) due to a language barrier	<b>850</b>	
Other unknown eligibility	<b>890</b>	

## F: Unproductive Households

### F.1 What was the main reason for household refusal

<b>Too busy:</b>	Looking after ill/elderly	<b>10</b>
	Looking after child(ren)	<b>11</b>
	Respondent almost never home	<b>12</b>
	Respondent is temporarily absent	<b>13</b>
	Stressful family situation	<b>14</b>
	Too busy (not elsewhere specified)	<b>15</b>
	<b>Personal reasons:</b>	Unhappy about confidentiality
	Questions too personal	<b>21</b>
<b>Attitudes towards survey:</b>	Respondent does not want to be bothered	<b>22</b>
	Nothing ever changes	<b>23</b>
	Survey is too long	<b>24</b>
	Survey is waste of time	<b>25</b>
	Previous bad experience with surveys	<b>26</b>
<b>Family pressure:</b>	Other family member opposes respondent participating	<b>30</b>
	Someone has convinced respondent to refuse	<b>31</b>
	Other household member refuses on behalf of respondent	<b>32</b>
<b>Other:</b>	No reason given	<b>96</b>
	Other reason (WRITE IN)	<b>97</b>

### F.2 Approximate age of the person seen? (Write in)

--	--

### F.3 Sex of person seen

Male	<b>1</b>
Female	<b>2</b>

### F.4 Ethnic background

White	<b>1</b>
Non-white	<b>2</b>



# ARF REFRESH3

(Salmon)

Appointments Made


Final Outcome

--

P3025: Understanding Society Unit, NatCen, 101-135 Kings Road, Brentwood, Essex CM14 4LX, Telephone 01277 200 600, Fax 01277 214 117

ADDRESS DETAILS

DU/HHOLD SELECTION LABEL

DU (1,2,3)

HH (2,3)

HHOLD INFO LABEL
Incentive Group:
Adult Self-completion:
Sample Type:

Title, first name, surname

Name of selected person:

Telephone number 1:

Telephone number 2:

Contact name for call backs:

No telephone:  Number refused:

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Call Start Time (24hr clock)	VISITS RECORD		*Call Status (Enter codes only)	Call End Time (24hr Clock)	Call followed by personal/non-CAPI time (tick)
				Record all visits, even if no reply. For phone calls - see separate grid on next page				
1	/		:				:	
2	/		:				:	
3	/		:				:	
4	/		:				:	
5	/		:				:	



## D: Eligible Households

**D.1** Did the household respondent query any of the following topics  
(CODE ALL THAT APPLY)?

PURPOSE (e.g. "What's the purpose? What's all this about?")	01
INTERVIEW LENGTH (e.g. "How long will this take?")	02
PANEL DESIGN (e.g. "You'll be coming back next year?")	03
CONFIDENTIALITY (e.g. "Who's going to see the answers?")	04
INCENTIVE/PAYMENT (e.g. "What's in it for us/me?")	05
OTHER QUERY	97
NO QUERIES	96

**D.2** How strongly did the respondent resist co-operation? CODE ONE ONLY

NB: This question refers to when you first made initial contact.

No resistance	1
Soft resistance	2
Moderate resistance	3
Firm resistance	4

## E: Final Outcome

### E.1 Productive

Completed household questionnaire and interviewed <b>all</b> eligible household members	<b>110</b>	<b>END</b>
Completed household questionnaire and at least one individual interview	<b>210</b>	
Completed household questionnaire but no individual interviews	<b>211</b>	

### E.2 Non-contact

No contact after 6+ calls	<b>310</b>	<b>Go to F.8</b>
Contact made at address, not with household member	<b>320</b>	
Contact made at address, but not with anyone at selected DU	<b>321</b>	
Contact made at (selected) hhold, but not with responsible adult	<b>322</b>	
Contact made at (selected) DU but not with selected hhold	<b>328</b>	
Contact made but no subsequent contact	<b>391</b>	

### E.3 Refusal

Office refusal	<b>410</b>	<b>END</b>
Contact made but all information refused about number of DUs at address	<b>421</b>	<b>Go to F.1</b>
Contact made but all information refused about household	<b>422</b>	
Contact made at DU, but information refused about number of households	<b>428</b>	
Refusal before interview	<b>431</b>	
Proxy refusal	<b>432</b>	
Refusal during interview	<b>440</b>	<b>Go to F.2</b>
Broken appointment – no recontact	<b>450</b>	

### E.4 Other unproductive

<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other unproductive</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>Go to F.2</b>
---	------------	------------------

### E.5 Unknown eligibility (No contact)

<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Issued, not attempted/transferred to another interviewer</b>	<b>612</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Inaccessible</b>	<b>620</b>	
Unable to locate address	<b>630</b>	
Unknown whether address is residential: No contact after 6+ calls	<b>640</b>	
Residential: unknown if eligible person(s) due to non-contact after 6+ calls	<b>650</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other unknown eligibility (verbatim reason to be keyed in Admin block)</b>	<b>690</b>	

### E.6 Deadwood/Ineligible

Not yet built/under construction	<b>710</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
Demolished/derelect	<b>720</b>	
Vacant/empty housing unit	<b>730</b>	
Non-residential address (e.g business, school, office, factory etc)	<b>740</b>	
Address occupied, no resident household (e.g. occupied holiday/weekend home)	<b>750</b>	
Communal establishment/institution – no private dwellings	<b>760</b>	
<b>OFFICE APPROVAL ONLY: Other ineligible</b>	<b>790</b>	

### E.7 Unknown eligibility (Contacted)

Information refused about whether address is residential	<b>810</b>	<b>Go to F.9</b>
Contact made but not with someone who can confirm the presence of a resident hhold	<b>820</b>	
Information refused about whether resident(s) are eligible	<b>830</b>	
Unable to confirm eligibility of resident(s) due to a lack of knowledge	<b>840</b>	
Unable to confirm eligibility of resident(s) due to a language barrier	<b>850</b>	
Other unknown eligibility	<b>890</b>	

## F: Unproductive Households

### F.1 What was the main reason for household refusal

<b>Too busy:</b>	Looking after ill/elderly	<b>10</b>
	Looking after child(ren)	<b>11</b>
	Respondent almost never home	<b>12</b>
	Respondent is temporarily absent	<b>13</b>
	Stressful family situation	<b>14</b>
	Too busy (not elsewhere specified)	<b>15</b>
	<b>Personal reasons:</b>	Unhappy about confidentiality
	Questions too personal	<b>21</b>
<b>Attitudes towards survey:</b>	Respondent does not want to be bothered	<b>22</b>
	Nothing ever changes	<b>23</b>
	Survey is too long	<b>24</b>
	Survey is waste of time	<b>25</b>
	Previous bad experience with surveys	<b>26</b>
<b>Family pressure:</b>	Other family member opposes respondent participating	<b>30</b>
	Someone has convinced respondent to refuse	<b>31</b>
	Other household member refuses on behalf of respondent	<b>32</b>
<b>Other:</b>	No reason given	<b>96</b>
	Other reason (WRITE IN)	<b>97</b>

### F.2 Approximate age of the person seen? (Write in)

--	--

### F.3 Sex of person seen

Male	<b>1</b>
Female	<b>2</b>

### F.4 Ethnic background

White	<b>1</b>
Non-white	<b>2</b>



**F.5** Was English the first language of the person spoken to?

Yes	1
No	2
Don't know	8

**F.6** Did you establish the number of people in the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to F.7</b>
No	2	<b>Go to F.8</b>

**F.7** Write in number of people in each of following age groups

Number aged 16+		
Number aged 10-15		
Number aged 0-9		

**F.8** If a different interviewer called again in 2-3 weeks, how likely do you think it is that they would get an interview?

Very likely	1
Likely	2
Possible	3
Unlikely	4
Very unlikely	5
Impossible to say	6

**F.9** RECORD ANY FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT UNPRODUCTIVE OUTCOME (IF DEADWOOD THEN ALSO WHERE INFORMATION RECEIVED)

**END**

**F.5** Was English the first language of the person spoken to?

Yes	1
No	2
Don't know	8

**F.6** Did you establish the number of people in the household?

Yes	1	<b>Go to F.7</b>
No	2	<b>Go to F.8</b>

**F.7** Write in number of people in each of following age groups

Number aged 16+		
Number aged 10-15		
Number aged 0-9		

**F.8** If a different interviewer called again in 2-3 weeks, how likely do you think it is that they would get an interview?

Very likely	1
Likely	2
Possible	3
Unlikely	4
Very unlikely	5
Impossible to say	6

**F.9** RECORD ANY FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT UNPRODUCTIVE OUTCOME (IF DEADWOOD THEN ALSO WHERE INFORMATION RECEIVED)

**END**